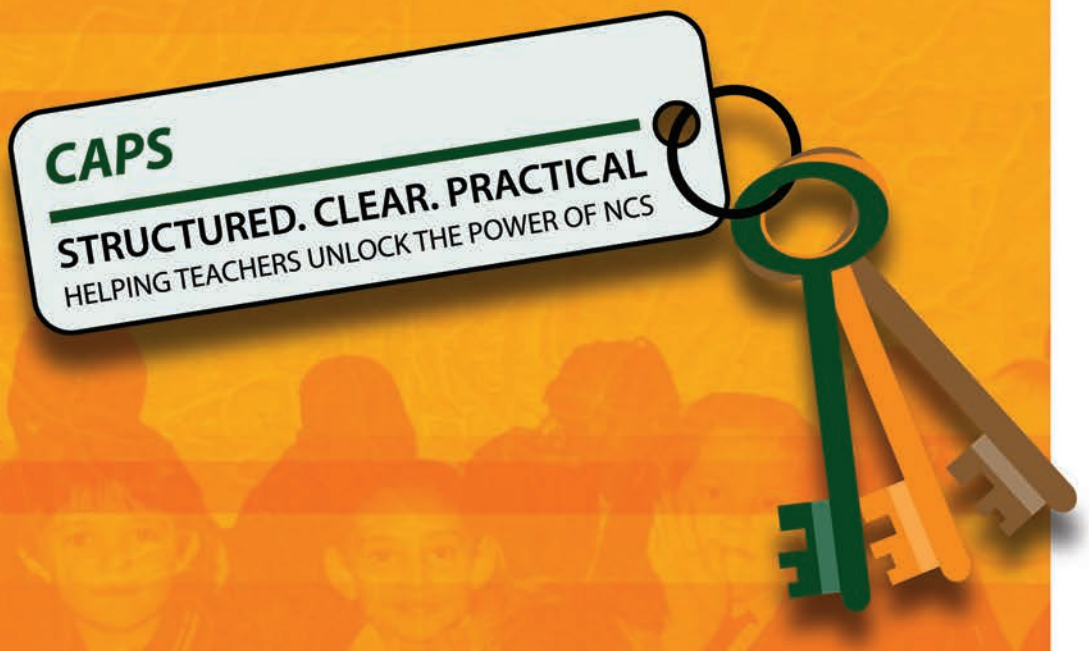
ISIXHOSA ULWIMI LOKUQALA
OLONGEZELELWEYO

INkcazelo yeKharityhulam yeSizwe (NKS)

INkcazelo yePolisi yeSizwe yeKharityhulam nokuHlola



IsiGaba esiPhakathi
Ibanga 4-6

basic education
Department:
Basic Education
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

basic education

Department:
Basic Education
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

INKCAZELO YEPOLISI YEKHARITYHULAM NOKUHLOLA
IBANGA 4-6

ISIXHOSA ULWIMI LOKUQALA OLONGEZELELWEYO

DISCLAIMER

In view of the stringent time requirements encountered by the Department of Basic Education to effect the necessary editorial changes and layout to the Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements and the supplementary policy documents, possible errors may occur in the said documents placed on the official departmental websites.

There may also be vernacular inconsistencies in the language documents at Home-, First and Second Additional Language levels which have been translated in the various African Languages. Please note that the content of the documents translated and versioned in the African Languages are correct as they are based on the English generic language documents at all three language levels to be implemented in all four school phases.

If any editorial, layout or vernacular inconsistencies are detected, the user is kindly requested to bring this to the attention of the Department of Basic Education.

E-mail: capslangcomments@dbe. gov. za or fax (012) 328 9828

Department of Basic Education
222 Struben Street
Private Bag X895
Pretoria 0001
South Africa
Tel: +27 12 357 3000
Fax: +27 12 323 0601

120 Plein Street Private Bag X9023
Cape Town 8000
South Africa
Tel: +27 21 465 1701
Fax: +27 21 461 8110
Website: http: //www. education. gov. za

© 2011 Department of Basic Education

ISBN: 978-1-4315-0473-2

Design and Layout by: Ndabase Printing Solution

Printed by: Government Printing Works

FOREWORD BY THE MINISTER



Our national curriculum is the culmination of our efforts over a period of seventeen years to transform the curriculum bequeathed to us by apartheid. From the start of democracy we have built our curriculum on the values that inspired our Constitution (Act 108 of 1996). The Preamble to the Constitution states that the aims of the Constitution are to:

- heal the divisions of the past and establish a society based on democratic values, social justice and fundamental human rights;
- improve the quality of life of all citizens and free the potential of each person;
- lay the foundations for a democratic and open society in which government is based on the will of the people and every citizen is equally protected by law; and
- build a united and democratic South Africa able to take its rightful place as a sovereign state in the family of nations.

Education and the curriculum have an important role to play in realising these aims.

In 1997 we introduced outcomes-based education to overcome the curricular divisions of the past, but the experience of implementation prompted a review in 2000. This led to the first curriculum revision: the *Revised National Curriculum Statement Grades R-9* and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* (2002).

Ongoing implementation challenges resulted in another review in 2009 and we revised the *Revised National Curriculum Statement* (2002) and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* to produce this document.

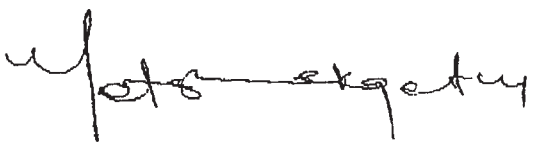
From 2012 the two National Curriculum Statements, for *Grades R-9* and *Grades 10-12* respectively, are combined in a single document and will simply be known as the *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12.* The *National Curriculum Statement for Grades R-12* builds on the previous curriculum but also updates it and aims to provide clearer specification of what is to be taught and learnt on a term-by-term basis.

The *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12* represents a policy statement for learning and teaching in South African schools and comprises of the following:

(a) Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements (CAPS) for all approved subjects listed in this document;

(b) *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*; and

(c) *National Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12.*



MRS ANGIE MOTSHEKGA, MP
MINISTER OF BASIC EDUCATION

ISIQULATHO

ICANDELO LOKU-1: INTSHAYELELO YENKCAZELO YEPOLISI YEKHARITYHULAM NOKUHLOLA 3

1. 1 Imvelaphi 3

1. 2 Amagqabantshintshi 3

1. 3 Iinjongo eziphangaleleyo zekharityhulam yoMzantsi Afrika 4

1. 4 Ukwabiwa kwexesha 6

1. 4. 1 IsiGaba esisisiSeko 6

1. 4. 2 IsiGaba esiPhakathi 6

1. 4. 3 IsiGaba esiPhezulu 7

1. 4. 4 IBanga 10-12 7

ICANDELO LESI-2: UKWAZISA IILWIMI 8

2. 1 Iilwimi kwinkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuhlola 8

2.1.1 Iimigangatho yolwimi 8

2.1.2 Izakhono zolwimi 9

2.1.3 Iindlela zokufundisa ulwimi 13

2. 2 Ukwabiwa kwexesha lolwimi lwaseKhaya kwiKharityhulam 14

2. 3 Izixhobo zokuxhasa ukufunda nokufundisa 14

ICANDELO LESI-3: UMXHOLO NEZICWANGCISO ZOKUFUNDISA IZAKHONO ZOLWIMI 16

3. 1 Amaqhabantshintshi ngezakhono, uMxholo neNdlela 16

3. 2 Ukunatyiswa kweetekisi kumaBanga 4 - 6 23

3.2.1 Itheyibhile yokunatyiswa kwetekisi 23

3 2.2 Isishwankathelo seentlobo zeetekisi kumaBanga 4-6 26

3.2.3 Ubude beetekisi kuLwimi lokuQala Olongezelelweyo 30

3.2.4. Ubude betekisi yolwimi Lokuqala Olongezelelweyo (abafundi abazakusebenza ngazo) 31

3.2.5 Isigama ekufuneka befikelele kuso abafundi boLwimi Lokuqala Olongezelelweyo 31

3. 3 Izicwangciso zokufundisa 31

3. 4 Umxholo nezicwangiso zokufundisa zolwimi lokuqala olongezelelweyo 33

ICANDELO LESI-4: UKUHLOLA 104

4. 1 Intshayelelo 104

4. 2 Ukuhlola okungekho sesikweni okanye kwemihla ngemihla 105

4. 3 Ukuhlola okusesikweni 105

4. 4 Inkqubo yokuhlola 108

4. 5 Ukurekhoda nokunika ingxelo 119

4. 6 Uphononongo lokuhlola 119

4. 7 Ulwazi gabalala 120

ULUHLU LWENKCAZELO YAMAGAMA 121

ICANDELO LOKU-1: INTSHAYELELO YENKCAZELO YEPOLISI YEKHARITYHULAM NOKUHLOLA

1. 1 IMVELAPHI

I*Nkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola yeBanga R-12* icacisa ipolisi yekharityhulam nokuhlola ezikolweni.

Ukuphucula ukusetyenziswa kwayo, INkcazelo yeKharityhulam yeSizwe ihlaziyiwe, yaye olu hlaziyo luya kuqala ukusebenza ngeyoMqungu/ngoJanyuwari 2012. Isifundo ngasinye senzelwe uxwebhu olunye lwePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola endaweni yala maxwebhu madala angala: INkcazelo yeKharityhulam yeSizwe, isiKhokelo seNkqubo yokuFunda kunye nesiKhokelo sokuHlola sesiFundo kwiBanga R-12.

1. 2 AMAGQABANTSHINTSHI

(a) *INkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola yeBanga R-12 (eyoMqungu/Janyuwari 2012)* imele inkcazelo yepolisi yokufunda nokufundisa kwizikolo zoMzantsi Afrika yaye iquka oku kulandelayo:

(i) INkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola yesifundo ngasinye kwezo zifundo zivunyiweyo zesikolo;

(ii) Uxwebhu lwepolisi oluthi, *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12.* ; kunye

(iii) Noxwebhu lwepolisi oluthi, *National Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12 (eyoMqungu/Janyuwari 2012).*

(b) Uxwebhu oluthi, *INkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola yeBanga R-12 (eyoMqungu/Janyuwari 2012)* lungena endaweni yala maxwebhu eNkcazelo yeKharityhulam yeSizwe mabini alandelayo:

(i) i*Revised National Curriculum Statement Grades R-9, Government Gazette No. 23406 of 31 May 2002*, kunye

(ii) ne*National Curriculum Statement Grade 10-12 Government Gazettes, No 25545 of 6 October 2003 and No. 27594 of 17 May 2005.*

(c) Amaxwebhu eNkcazelo yeKharityhulam yeSizwe ekuthethwe ngawo kumhlathi b(i) no(ii), aquka la maxwebhu epolisi alandelayo, aza kuthi aye eyekiswa ngokuyekiswa, kuze endaweni yawo kungene i*Nkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola yeBanga R-12 (eyoMqungu/Janyuwari 2012)* ngo2012 - 2014:

(i) INkcazelo yeKharityhulam yeSizwe yezifundo ngezifundo, isiKhokelo seNkqubo yokuFundisa kunye nesiKhokelo sokuHlola sesiFundo seBanga R-9 neseBanga 10-12;

(ii) Uxwebhu lwepolisi oluthi, *National Policy on assessment and qualifications for schools in the General Education and Training Band*, olubhengezwe kwi*Government Notice No. 124* ekwi*Government Gazette No. 29626 of 12 February 2007*;

(iii) Uxwebhu lwepolisi oluthi, the *National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF)*, olubhengezwe kwi*Government Gazette No. 27819 of 20 July 2005;*

(iv) Uxwebhu lwepolisi oluthi, *An addendum to the policy document, the National Senior Certificate: A*

qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF), regarding learners with special needs, olupapashwe kwi*Government Gazette, No. 29466 of 11 December 2006,* lufakwe kuxwebhu lwepolisi oluthi, *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12;* kunye

(v) Noxwebhu lwepolisi oluthi, *An addendum to the policy document, the National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF), regarding the National Protocol for Assessment (Grades R-12)*, olubhengezwe kwi*Government Notice No. 1267* kwi*Government Gazette No. 29467 of 11 December 2006.*

(d) Uxwebhu lwepolisi oluthi, *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades* R-12; kunye namacandelo akwiPolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola njengoko ebonisiwe kwisahluko sesi-2, 3 nesesi-4 solu xwebhu aqulethe izithethe nemigangatho ye*Nkcazelo yeKharityhulam yeSizwe yeBanga R-12.* Ngoko ke, olu xwebhu luya kuthi, ngokwe*candelo 6A* le*South African Schools Act* (uMthetho oLawula iZikolo zaseMzantsi Afrika), *ka1996 (uMthetho wama-84 ka1996,)* lwenze isiseko sokuxhobisa umPhathiswa wezeMfundo esisisiSeko ukuba akwazi ukubeka awona manqanaba aphantsi eziphumo nemigangatho, ngokunjalo neenkqubo nemigaqo yokuhlola impumelelo yabafundi, manqanaba lawo aza kusebenza kwizikolo zikarhulumente nezabucala.

1. 3 IINJONGO EZIPHANGALELEYO ZEKHARITYHULAM YOMZANTSI AFRIKA

(a) *INkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola yeBanga R-12* inika isikhokelo kulwazi, izakhono nezithethe (izinto ezixabisekileyo) ezinokufundwa ezikolweni zaseMzantsi Afrika. Le kharityhulam ijonge ukuqinisekisa ukuba abafundi bafumana ulwazi bekwasebenzisa nezakhono ngeendlela ezihambelana nobomi babo bemihla ngemihla. Kungoko ke le kharityhulam ikhuthaza uluvo lokusebenzisa kakhulu iimeko zalapha, kodwa ibe ikwayise iso nemiba ebalulekileyo yehlabathi jikelele.

(b) INkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola yeBanga R-12 yenza oku kulandelayo:

- Ixhobisa abafundi ngolwazi, izakhono nezithethe eziya kubanceda ukuba bakwazi ukuzimela nokuthabatha inxaxheba ekuhlaleni njengabemi belizwe elikhululekileyo; nokuba bavela kweyiphi imo yezentlalo, uhlanga, isini, bekhangeleka njani ngokomzimba okanye bekuliphi inqanaba lengqiqo;
- Ivulela abafundi amathuba okuya kwimfundo ephakamileyo;
- Incedisa abafundi ukuba bakwazi ukuphuma kumaziko emfundo baye kumaziko omsebenzi; yaye
- Inika abaqeshi umfanekiso ocacileyo ngobuchule nolwazi abanalo abafundi.

(c) INkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola yeBanga R-12 isekelwe phezu kwale mithetho-siseko ilandelayo:

- *Ukuphuculwa kwezentlalo:* ukuqinisekisa ukuba kuyalungiswa ukungalingani kwezemfundo okwabangelwa lixesha lobandlululo, nokuba bonke abemi banikwa amathuba emfundo alinganayo;
- *Ukufunda ngokubandakanyeka kusetyenziswa ingqiqo:* ukukhuthaza indlela yokufundisa efuna abafundi ukuba bathathe inxaxheba bebonakalisa ingqiqo, endaweni yokufunda ngokubethelela izimvo nokufunda nje bengaziqiqisisi iinyaniso okanye izimvo abazinikwayo;

- *Ulwazi nezakhono ezikumgangatho ophakamileyo:* ukubekwa kweyona migangatho isezantsi yolwazi nezakhono ekufuneka abafundi bezibonakalise kwibanga ngalinye, kananjalo nokumiselwa kwemigangatho ephezulu enokufikelelwa kuzo zonke izifundo;

- *Ukuqhubela phambili:* umxholo wokufundwayo neemeko ekufundwa phantsi kwazo kwibanga ngalinye ubonisa ukuqhubela phambili, ukususela kokulula ukuya koko kuntsonkothileyo;

- *Amalungelo oluntu, uqukaniso, ukukhathalelwa kokusingqongileyo nobulungisa bezentlalo:* ukufakwa kwemithetho-siseko neendlela zokwenza ubulungisa kwezentlalo nokukhathalela indalo esingqongileyo kwanamalungelo oluntu, njengoko ebekiwe kuMgaqo-siseko weRiphablikhi yoMzantsi Afrika. INkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola yeBanga 10-12 ibonakalisa uvakalelo kwimiba yeyantlukwano enjengendlala, ukungalingani, uhlanga, isini, ulwimi, ubudala, ukuba nenkubazeko neminye imiba;

- *Ukuxatyiswa kolwazi lwemveli:* ukuthathela ingqalelo ubutyebi bembali kunye nelifa lemveli leli lizwe njengeentsika zokuxhasa izithethe eziqulethwe nguMgaqo-siseko; kunye

- *Nentembeko, umgangatho ophezulu, kunye negalelo elibonakalayo:* ukunika imfundo enokuthelekiseka neyamanye amazwe ngokomgangatho, ukunatyiswa kwanokungena nzulu kwayo kwimiba efundiswayo.

(d) INkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola yeBanga R-12 ijonge ukuphuhlisa abafundi abakwaziyo:

- ukuchonga nokusombulula iingxaki bathabathe izigqibo besebenzisa ingqiqo nokucinga okubonakalisa ubugcisa;

- ukusebenza ngempumelelo bebodwa naxa bekunye nabanye njengamalungu eqela;

- ukuzicwangcisa nokuzilawula bona buqu kunye nemisebenzi yabo, loo nto beyenza ngentembeko nangempumelelo;

- ukuqokelela, ukuhlalutya, ukucwangcisa nokuhlaba amadlala ulwazi;

- ukunxibelelana nabanye ngempumelelo besebenzisa ubuchule bokubonwayo, bemiqondiso kunye/okanye nezinye izakhono zolwimi ngeendlela ezahlukeneyo;

- ukusebenzisa inzululwazi nobuchwepheshe ngempumelelo nangokubonisa ukuba noxanduva ngokunengqiqo ekukhathaleleni indalo esingqongileyo nempilo yabanye; kunye

- nokubonisa ukuliqonda ihlabathi ukuba liyiseti yezinto ngezinto ezizalanayo ngokuqaphela ukuba iimeko ezisonjululwa phantsi kwazo iingxaki azizimelanga zodwa geqe.

(e) Ukuqukaniswa kwemfundo kufuneka kube ngundoqo ekulungiseleleni, ekucwangciseni nasekufundiseni kwisikolo ngasinye. Oku kunokwenzeka kuphela xa bonke ootitshala benolwazi oluphangaleleyo malunga nendlela yokuqonda nokusombulula izidingo zokufunda kunye nendlela yokucwangcisela abafundi abangafaniyo.

Undoqo ekulawuleni ukuqukaniswa kwemfundo kukuqinisekisa ukuba izidingo ziyachongwa zize zisonjululwe ngawo onke amaqela enkxaso efanelekileyo asesikolweni, aquka ootitshala, amagosa esithili, amaQela eNkxaso amaZiko athile, abazali neZikolo zabaFundi abaneeMfuno eZizodwa njengamaZiko aXhobisa ngoLwazi. Ukusombulula izidingo eklasini, ootitshala mabasebenzise iindlela ngeendlela zokujongana neyantlukwano kwikharityhulam, ndlela ezo zifana nezo zikuxwebhu lweSebe leMfundo esisisiSeko oluthi *Guidelines for Inclusive Teaching and Learning (2010).*

1. 4 UKWABIWA KWEXESHA

1. 4. 1 IsiGaba esisisiSeko

(a) Ixesha elabelwe ukufundisa kwisiGaba esisisiSeko lumi ngolu hlobo:

ISIFUNDO	IBANGA R (IIYURE)	IBANGA 1-2 (IIYURE)	IBANGA 3 (IIYURE)
ULwimi lwaseKhaya	10	8/7	8/7
ULwimi lokuQala oloNgezelelweyo		2/3	3/4
IMathematika	7	7	7
IzaKhono zoBomi • ULwazi olusisiSeko • ΕξοβυΓχισα • EzemiThambo • UkuziPhatha neNtlalo	**6** (1) (2) (2) (1)	**6** (1) (2) (2) (1)	**7** (1) (2) (2) (1)
LILONKE	**23**	**23**	**25**

(b) Ixesha elabelwe ukufundisa leBanga R, 1 nelesi-2 ziiyure ezingama-23. KwiBanga lesi-3 ziiyure ezingama-25.

(c) IBanga R-2 labelwe iiyure ezilishumi, zize zibe li-11 kwiBanga lesi-3. ULwimi lwaseKhaya lwabelwe ezona lwimi yure zininzi ezisi-8 nezona zimbalwa ezisi-7; luze uLwimi oloNgezelelweyo lwabelwe ezona zimbalwa zibe 2 zize ezona zininzi zibe 3 kwiBanga 1-2. KwiBanga lesi-3 ezona yure zininzi zisi-8, zize zibe si-7 ezona zimbalwa kuLwimi lwaseKhaya; kanti kuLwimi oloNgezelelweyo ezona zimbalwa zi-3, zize ezona zininzi zibe 4.

(d) IMathematika yabelwe iiyure ezisi-7.

(e) KwizaKhono zoBomi, uLwazi lokuQala lwabelwe iyure e-1 kwiBanga R - 2, zi-2 kwiBanga lesi-3, njengoko kubonisiwe kwizibiyeli kwiBanga.

1. 4. 2 IsiGaba esiPhakathi

(a) Ixesha elabelwe ukufundisa kwisiGaba esiPhakathi limi ngolu hlobo:

ISIFUNDO	IIYURE
ULwimi lwaseKhaya	6
ULwimi lokuQala oloNgezelelweyo	5
IMathematika	6
INzululwazi nobuChwepheshe (neTeknoloji) beNdalo	3, 5
INzululwazi yezeNtlalo	3
IzaKhono zoBomi • ΕξοβυΓχισα • EzemiThambo • UkuziPhatha neNtlalo	**4** (1, 5) (1) (1, 5)
LILONKE	**27, 5**

1. 4. 3 IsiGaba esiPhezulu

(a) Ixesha elabelwe ukufundisa kwisiGaba esiPhezulu lumi ngolu hlobo:

ISIFUNDO	IIYURE
ULwimi lwaseKhaya	5
ULwimi lokuQala oloNgezelelweyo	4
IMathematika	4, 5
INzululwazi yezeNdalo	3
INzululwazi yezeNtlalo	3
UbuChwepheshe (iTeknoloji)	2
INzululwazi yoLawulo lwezoQoqosho	2
IsiFundo ngezoBomi	2
ΕξοβυΓχισα	2
LILONKE	**27, 5**

1. 4. 4 IBanga 10-12

(a) Ixesha elabelwe ukufundisa iBanga 10-12 lumi ngolu hlobo:

IZIFUNDO	IIYURE
ULwimi lwaseKhaya	**4. 5**
ULwimi lokuQala oloNgezelelweyo	**4. 5**
IMathematika	**4. 5**
IsiFundo ngezoBomi	**2**
Ubuncinane bazo naziphi izifundo ezithathu ezikhethwe kwi**Qela B** isiHlomelo B, iiTheyibhile B1 - B8 zoxwebhu lwepolisi oluthi, *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12,* ngokuxhomekeke kwimigaqo ebekwe kumhlathi wama-28 wolu xwebhu lwepolisi.	**12 (3x4yr)**
LILONKE	**27, 5**

Ixesha elabelwe ukufundisa ngeveki malisetyenziselwe ukufundisa izifundo ngokweemfuno zezifundo zeNkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola yeBanga R-12 (NKS) ezichatshazelwe apha ngasentla, hayi ezinye izifundo ezongezelelweyo. Ukuba umfundi ufuna ukongeza izifundo, makongezelwe elinye ixesha lezo zifundo azongezileyo.

ICANDELO LESI-2: UKUFUNDISA IILWIMI KWISIGABA ESIPHAKATHI

2. 1 IILWIMI KWINKCAZELO YEPOLISI YEKHARITYHULAM NOKUHLOLA

Ulwimi sisixhobo sokucinga nokunxibelelana. Lukwayindlela yenkcubeko nothando lobuhle abathi abantu babelane ngayo ukuze bakwazi ukuliqonda ilizwe abaphila kulo. Ukufunda ukusebenzisa ulwimi ngendlela eyiyo kubangela ukuba abafundi bafumane ulwazi, bakwazi ukuzazi, ukwazisa iimvakalelo neengcinga zabo, ukunxibelelana nabanye nokukwazi ukulawula ilizwe abaphila kulo. Lukwanika abafundi imifanekiso etyebileyo nemandla kunye neengcinga ezinokusetyenziswa kwilizwe labo ngokungcono nangokucacileyo kunokuba kunjalo. Kusetyenziswa ulwimi ukuvakalisa nokwakha iinkcubeko ezizintlobo ngeentlobo nobuhlobo kwaye kukwangokusebenzisa ulwimi apho olu lwakhiwo lunokuthi lutshintsha tshintshwe, lwandiswe okanye luphuculwe.

2. 1. 1 Imigangatho yolwimi

Ukufunda ulwimi kwiSigaba esiPhakathi kuquka zonke iilwimi ezisemthethweni eMzantsi Afrika, oko kukuthi isiBhulu, isiNgesi, isiNdebele, isiXhosa, isiZulu, Tshivenda, Xitsonga kwaneelwimi ezingekho semthethweni. Ezi lwimi zingafundiswa kwimigangatho eyahlukileyo.

Ulwimi lwasekhaya lulwimi lokuqala oluthi lufundwe ngabafundi. Nangona kunjalo izikolo ezininzi eMzantsi Afrika azilufundisi ulwimi lwaseKhaya lwabafundi abathile okanye lwabafundi bonke abafunda kweso sikolo. Ezi zikolo zikhetha ukufundisa ulwimi olunye okanye iilwimi ezimbini ezikwinqanaba lolwimi lwaseKhaya. Ngenxa yoku ileybheli uLwimi lwaseKhaya nolwimi Lokuqala Olongezelelweyo lubhekiselele kwinqanaba lolwazi lololwimi olo luthi lufundiswe hayi ngokubhekiselele kulwimi lokuzalwa (ulwimi lwaseKhaya) okanye ulwimi olufundwayo(njengolwimi olongezelelweyo).

Umgangatho woLwimi lwaseKhaya unika ulwazi lolwimi olubonisa izakhono zonxibelelwano olusisiseko nabanye abantu, unxibelelwano olo lufunekayo kwiimeko zentlalo kunye nezakhono zokuqiqa zemfundo ezibalulekileyo ekufundeni ikharityhulam. Ugxininiso kulo mgangatho wolwimi lusekufundiseni izakhono zokuphulaphula, ukufunda nokubhala. Lo mgangatho ukwanika abafundi ulwazi loncwadi, ukubonisa uthando lobuhle nokukwazi ukuzakhela umfanekiso ngqondweni. Oku kunika abafundi ithuba lokuyila ngokutsha, ukuyila engqondweni ilizwe abaphila kulo. Nangona kunjalo ugxininiso nexesha elabelwe ukuphula phula nokuthetha kwibanga lesi-7 ukuya phambili liba ngaphantsi kwelo lokufunda nokubhala.

ULwimi Lokuqala elongezelelweyo lubhekiselele kulwimi olungelulo ulwimi lwasekhaya kodwa elisetyenziselwa ukunxibelelana nabanye abantu ekuhlaleni , oko kukuthi njengolwimi lokufunda nokufundisa. Ikharityulam inika inkxaso emandla kwabo bafundi abayakuthi basebenzise ulwimi lokuqala elongezeleweyo okokuqala njengolwimi lokufunda nokufundisa. Ekupheleni kwebanga lesi-9 aba bafundi baya kuba nako ukusebenzisa ulwimi lwabo lwasekhaya kunye nolwimi lokuqala olongezelelweyo ngendlela efanelekileyo nangokuzithemba kwiimeko ezahlukileyo eziquka ukufunda.

EMzantsi Afrika abantwana abaninzi baqala ukusebenzisa ulwimi olongezelweyo, isiNgesi, njengoLwimi lokuFunda nokuFundisa kwiBanga lesi-4. Oku kuthetha ukuba kufuneka bafikelela kwelona zinga liphezulu lobuchule ekusebenziseni isiNgesi ekupheleni kweBanga lesi-3 kwaye kufuneka bakwazi ukufunda nokubhala ngesiNgesi.

Umgangatho woLwimi Lokuqala elongezelelweyo uthatha ukuba abafundi abanalo ulwazi lolu lwimi xa befika esikolweni. Kwiminyaka embalwa yokuqala ugqaliso lusekukhuliseni ulwazi lokuqonda nokuthetha ulwimi – izakhono zokunxibelelana ezisisiseko. Kwibanga lesi-2 nelesi-3 abafundi baqalisa ukukhulisa ukukwazi ukufunda nokubhala kwesi siseko sokuthetha. Bathi basebenzise izakhono zokufunda nokubhala abazifunde kuLwimi lwaseKhaya.

KwisiGaba esiPhakathi nesiGaba esiPhezulu abafundi baqhubeka beqinisa izakhono zabo zokuphulaphula, ukuthetha, ukufunda nokubhala. Kweli nqanaba abantwana abaninzi bafunda ngokusebenzisa ulwimi lokuqala elongezelelweyo, oko kukuthi isiNgesi, kwaye kufuneka bafundiswe olu lwimi ngakumbi. Ugqaliso olumandla ngoko ke malube sekusebenziseni uLwimi Lokuqala elongezelelweyo ngenjongo zokucinga nokuqiqa. Oku kubangela ukuba abafundi bakhulise izakhono zabo zokuqiqa, izakhono ezo abaza kuzifuna ukufunda ezinye izifundo ezifana neNzululwazi ngesiNgesi. Basebenza ngakumbi ngeetekisi zoncwadi kwaye baqalisa ukukhulisa izakhono zokuthanda ubuhle nokukwazi ukuyila engqondweni kulwimi lwabo olongezelelweyo.

Ngexesha abafundi befika kwisiGaba esiPhezulu kufuneka babe bafikelele kwiqondo elamkelekileyo lokukwazi ukusebenzisa ulwimi lwabo olongezelelweyo ngokubhekiselele kwizakhono zokunxibelelana nabanye abantu nezokuqiqa abazisebenzisa ekufundeni. Nakuba kunjalo eliyinyani lelokuba kweli nqanaba abafundi abakakwazi kakuhle ukunxibelelana ngolwimi lokuqala elongezelelweyo. Ngoko ke umceli mngeni kwisiGaba esiPhakathi kukunika inkxaso abafundi ngaxesha linye banikwe ikharityhulam ezakwenza ukuba abafundi bafikelele kwimigangatho efunekayo kumabanga alandelayo. Kufuneka le migangatho ibe kwimo yokuba abafundi bakwazi ukusebenzisa uLwimi Lokuqala oLongezelelweyo kwinqanaba eliphezulu ukubalungiselela imfundo ePhakamileyo okanye umsebenzi.

2. 1. 2 Izakhono zolwimi

Ikharityhulam yolwimi lokuqala olongezelelweyo yenziwe ngokwezi zakhono zilandelayo:

1	Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha
2	Ukufunda nokubukela
3	Ukubhala nokunikezela
4	Izakhi nokusetyenziswa kolwimi

Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha kungundoqo wokufunda kwizifundo zonke. Ngokuphulaphula nokuthetha okuphuhlileyo abafundi baqokelela bahlele ulwazi olufanelekileyo, basombulule iingxaki, banike ezabo izimvo. Izakhono zokuphulaphula ezingundoqo ziyabanceda abafundi baqaphele izinto ezixabisekileyo ezifihlakeleyo kwiitekisi, nokucela umgeni kwingcinga ecalanye kunye nolwimi olusetyenziswe ngobuchule.

KwisiGaba esiPhakathi **abafundi bolwimi lokuqala olongezelelweyo** baya kusebenzisa izakhono zokuPhulaphula nokuphulaphula ukusebenzisana nokufumana intsingiselo. Baya kukhulisa kwizakhono ebeziphuhliswe **kwisiGaba esisiSiseko** ukugcina iincoko ezininzi, iingxoxo nokunikezela iintetho ezimfutshane. Kwesi sigaba intetho ifuna ukuqiniswa (iboniswe kwaye ixhaswe umz. ngesigama nesakhelo sezivakalisi). Utitshala kufuneka aqinisenisekise ukuba bonke abantwana bafumana amathuba okuthetha ngolwimi lwabo lwasekhaya. Kuba abantwana beqhubela phambili ngesantya esahlukileyo, utitshala kufuneka awalungise amathuba okuthetha (umz. Imibuzo ayibuzayo) alungele umgangatho womntwana ngamnye. Njengokuba abafundi beqhubela phambili kumabanga alandelayo utitshala makalindele ukuba abantwana baza kuthetha kakhulu kwaye intetho yabo ibende.

Ukufunda kuya kwakhiwa kwiintlobo ngeentlobo zeetekisi ebezifundiswe kwisiGaba esisisiSeko (umz. amabali, ukubalisa kwakhona, nemiyalelo, kwaye abafundi baza kufundiswa iindidi zezicatshulwa ezintsha (umz. izicatshulwa ezinika ulwazi, iintlobo ngeentlobo zamabali, iingxelo zomlomo neentetho ezimfutshane).

Ixesha lokufundisa maliquke imisebenzi yemihla ngemihla yokuziqhelisa nemisebenzi yokuphulaphula nokuthetha

kunye nemisebenzi emidana egqalileyo, imisebenzi leyo emayinatyiswe evekini.

Ukufunda nokubukela

Izakhono **zokufunda nokubukela** ezigqibeleleyo zingundoqo wokufunda okuyimpumelelo kwiKharityhulam. Abafundi bakhulisa ukukwazi ukufunda nokubukela iintlobo ngeentlobo zeetekisi zoncwadi neetekisi ezingezizo ezoncwadi , kuquka neetekisi ezibonwayo. Bathi baqaphele ukuba uhlobo lwetekisi nesimbo sokubhala ziyibonisa njani injongo, abaphulaphuli nemeko yeetekisi. Ngokufunda eklasini nangokuzifundela ngabanye abafundi baba ngabantu abakwazi ukucinga ngokuphicothayo nangokuyilayo.

. Ukufunda kunika abafundi amathuba okuveliswa kulwimi lwabo olongongezelelweyo. Siyazi kuphando ukuba ukukhula kwesigama sabantwana kuxhomekeke kakhulu kumthamo wokufunda abathi bakwenze.

KwisiGaba esiPhakathi uya kuthi wandise kulwazi abasele benalo abalufumene kwiBanga labaQalayo (R) ukuya kwiBanga lesi-3. Ukuba kuyimfuneko, sebenzisa indlela yokufunda apho athi utitshala afunde kunye nabantwana kanye ekuqaleni kweBanga lesi-4 ukukhokelela abafundi kwesi sigaba. Ungasebenzisa olu hlobo lokufunda ngamaxesha athile xa kunothi kanti unazo iincwadi ezinkulu ezaneleyo ezilungiselelwe olu hlobo lokufunda, maxa wambi utshintshe ubalise ibali. Ukuba akunazo iincwadi ezinkulu kwesi sigaba ungasebenzisa itekisi ekwincwadi yokufunda okanye incwadi yamabalana. Ungasebenzisa indlela yokufunda apho ufunda kunye nabafundi okanye ubafundelayo, bona bemamele.

Sebenzisa indlela yokufunda apho utitshala axhasa abafundi ngokwamaqela nendlela apho abantwana bathi bazifundele ngabanye okanye ngababini uze ke ubayeke kancincinane ukuba bazifundele rhoqo ngabanye. Ukuzifundela ngabanye okukhankanyiweyo kwisicwangciso sokufunda makwenziwe ngexesha elimiselwe ukufunda. Bakhuthaze abantwana ukuba bazifundele ngabanye ngalo lonke ixesha bengenanto yakwenza.

Uya kuthi ke ubanike iintlobo ngeentlobo zemisetyenzana yokukhangela ukuqonda ukuqinisekisa ukuba bakuqondile na oko bebekufunda.

Inkqubo yokufunda

Inkqubo yokufunda inezi zigaba: phambi kokufunda, ukufunda, emva kokufunda. Imisetyenzana eza kwenziwa ngumfundi ingashwankathelwa ngolu hlobo:

Phambi kokufunda:

- Khangela ulwazi lwangaphambili
- Qwalasela incwadi umbhali, umhla wokupapashwa
- Funda umhlathi wokuqala nowokugqibela wesiqendu
- Thelekelela

Ukufunda:

- Nqumama ngamaxesha athile ukhangele ukuba uyalandela na unike nethuba lokuba wetyise iingcinga
- Thelekisa umxholo woqikelelo lwakho
- Sebenzisa imeko yesicatshulwa ukufumanisa intsingiselo yamagama ongawaziyo kangangoko . Ukuba oku

akwenzeki sebenzisa isichazi-magama.

- Yila umfanekiso ngqondweni woko ukufundayo
- Qhuba ufunde noxa uneendawo ezithile ongaziqondiyo
- Ukuba unendawo ongakhange uyiqonde yifunde kwakhona. Zifunde ngokuvakalayo iindawo ongaziqondiyo, ngesantya esiphantsi. Ungakwenza oku ngaxeshanye.
- Cela umntu akuncede kwezo ndawo zinzima ungakhe uziqonde kakuhle
- Fakela iimpawu ezithile njengokuba ufunda uze ubhale amanqaku aphambili/abalulekileyo
- Bonakalisa iingcinga zakho ngoko ukufundileyo

Emva kokufunda:

- Ukuba ufuna ukukhumbula ulwazi oluthile ungazenzela umzobo othile (umz. Imephu yengqondo) (*mind map)*) okanye ubhale phantsi izimvo ezingundoqo nezixhasayo
- Yenza izigqibo
- Shwankathela ukwenzela ukunceda ukucacica nokukhumbula iingcinga eziphambili
- Cinga uze ubhale imibuzo onayo emitsha ngesihloko
- Zibuze umbuzo wokuba ingaba uyiphumezile na injongo yakho
- Qonda – yitsho ukuba usilandele na isicatshulwa
- Hlela ingcinga ecalanye, ukuchaneka, umgangatho wesicatshulwa
- Yandisa ukucinga kwakho - sebenzisa izimvo ozifumene kwisicatshulwa

Inkqubo yokubhala nokunikezela

Ukubhala sesona sixhobo sinamandla sokunxibelelana nesithi sivumele abafundi bayile, bakhe, bavakalise iingcinga zabo ngokuvakalayo. Ukuziqhelanisa nokubhala rhoqo, kwiimeko ngeemeko ezahlukileyo, kwimisebenzi nakwizifundo kwenza abafundi benze unxibelelwano ngokuyilayo. Ukubhala okuxhaswe ngokufanelekileyo kusetyenziswa isakhelo, kuvelisa ababhali abagqibeleleyo, abanolwazi oluphangaleleyo, nabanokusebenzisa izakhono zabo ukuvelisa iindidi zeetekisi ezifanelekileyo ezibhaliweyo, ezibonwayo neziviwayo ngokweenjongo ezahlukileyo. KwisiGaba esiPhakathi, abafundi bolwimi lokuqala olongezelelweyo baya kufuna inkxaso nokukhokelwa ngenyameko ukuze bavelise izakhono zokuvelisa iitekisi ezibhalwayo.

Ukubhala kubalulekile kuba kunyanzela abafundi ukuba bacinge ngegrama nopelo. Oku kukhuthaza abafundi ukuba bavelise ulwimi, bakhawulezise ukufunda ulwimi nokukhulisa ukusebenzisa ulwimi oluchanekileyo. Abafundi baya kufunda ukubhala uludwe lweetekisi eziyilayo neetekisi ezinika ulwazi okokuqala besebenzisa isakhelo njengendlela yokufumana inkxaso baze ke kancinci bafunde ukubhala itekisi ethile ngabanye kwaye ngaphandle kwenkxaso. Baya

kuthi kwakhona basebenzise inkqubo yokubhala ukuvelisa iitekisi ezibhalwayo ezicwangciswe kakuhle nezinegrama echanekileyo.

Inkqubo yokubhala

Ukubhala nokuyila itekisi yinkqubo enala manqanaba alandelayo:

- Phambi kokubhala / Ukucwangcisa
- Uyilo lokuqala
- Uhlaziyo
- Hlela/Vavanya uyilo lokuqala ngokuthi ulungise iziphene zegrama, upelo, iziphumlisi, njl.
- Ukupapasha/ Ukunikezela

Abafundi kufuneka banikwe ithuba lokuziqhelanisa nale nkqubo kwaye kufuneka benze oku kulandelayo:

- Enza isigqibo ngenjongo nabaphulaphuli besicatshulwa eso baza kusibhala okanye baza kusivelisa
- Jula izimvo umz. Basebenzise imephu yengqondo (*mind map*), iflowu-tshati okanye uluhlu lwezinto
- Khangela iindawo/iincwadi ezinxulumene noko bakufunayo, baze bakhethe ulwazi oluchanekileyo ukuze bacwangcise kakuhle izimvo
- Velisa uyilo lokuqala oluthathela ingqalelo injongo, abaphulaphuli, isihloko kunye nesakhiwo sesicatshulwa
- Funda uyilo lokuqala ngokugwebayo uze ufumane ingxelo kwabanye abafundi okanye kutitshala
- Hlela okanye vavanya uyilo lokuqala ngokuthi ulungisa iziphene (zegrama, upelo, iziphumlisi) aze:
- Velisa uyilo lokugqibela olucocekileyo nolufundekayo

IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI

Ulwazi olululo lwesigama negrama lunika isiseko esisiso sokuphuhlisa izakhono (ukuphula phula , ukuthetha, ukufunda nokubhala) kuLwimi lokuQala oloNgezelelweyo. l KwisiGaba esiPhakathi abafundi baya kwakha kwisiseko esisekwe kwisiGaba esisisiSeko (R - 3).

Abafundi baza kufunda **ngezakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi**, bavelise ulwimi lokuthetha ngolwimi (*meta language*), ukuze babe nako ukuphichotha iitekisi zabo kwakunye nezinye iitekisi ngokwentsingiselo, ukuba nefuthe nokuchaneka. Baya kuthi babe nako ukusebenzisa olu lwazi ukwenza umfuniselo ngolwimi ukwakha intsingiselo kumanqanaba amagama nezivakalisi kwitekisi yonke , ze babone ukuba itekisi nemeko yayo zinxulumana njani. Ngokusebenza ngeentlobo ngeentlobo zeetekisi abafundi bandisa indlela yokusebenzisa isigama baze basebenzise ngokuchanekileyo ukuqonda kwabo

IZakhi neMigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi.

Kulindeleke ukuba izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi ifundiswe kwimeko ethile njengokuba ezinye izakhono zolwimi zifundiswa kwaye ziphuhliswa. Isicwangciso sokufundisa siqulathe uluhlu lwemiba emayifundiswe phantsi kwezakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi kwibanga ngalinye. Xa ukhetha iitekisi zokuphulaphula nokufunda

kumjikelo ngamnye weveki ezimbini qinisekisa ukuba ziqulathe eminye imiba yolwimi ofuna ukuyifundisa. Yila imisebenzi ehambelana nezi tekisi eza kubangela ukuba abafundi besebenzise le miba yolwimi kwimeko leyo. Iitekisi ezibhalwayo nezibhalwa ngabafundi nazo maziquke eminye imiba yolwimi. Nika abafundi isikhokelo sokusetyenziswa ngokufanelekileyo nangokuchanekileyo kwale miba yolwimi. Khetha eminye yale miba abathi bayifumane inzima abafundi uze ubanike imisebenzi esesikweni yokuziqhelanisa naloo miba. KwisiGaba esiPhakathi imizuzu engamashumi amathathu ibekelwe bucala ukuba kufundiswe kwaye kwenziwe imisebenzi yokuziqhelanisa nezakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi.

2. 1. 3 IINDLELA ZOKUFUNDISWA KOLWIMI

Iindlela zokufundiswa kolwimi zisekelwe kwiitekisi, kwindlela yokufundisa ulwimi ngokunxibelelana, nezifundisa ngokwenkqubo. Indlela yokufundisa esekelwe kwiitekisi nendlela yokufundisa ulwimi ngokunxibelelana kuxhomekeke kusetyenziso rhoqo nokuveliswa kweetekisi.

Indlela yokufundisa esekelwe kwiitekisi ziphononongа indlela iitekisi ezisebenza ngayo. Injongo yale ndlela incedisa ukuba abafundi babalasele, bazithembe njengabahleli, ababhali abagqibeleleyo nabaqambi beetekisi. Ibandakanya ukuphulaphula, ukufunda, ukubukela nokuhlela iitekisi ukuqonda indlela ezakhiwe ngayo ndawonye nefuthe lazo.

Ngale ndlela abafundi baba nako ukuhlola iitekisi. Indlela yokufundisa esekelwe kwiitekisi ibandakanya ukuvelisa iindidi ezahlukileyo zeetekisi kusenzelwa iinjongo nababukeli abathile. Le ndlela isekwe phezu kokuqonda iindlela ezakhiwe ngazo iitekisi. Kwiklasi yoLwimi lokuqala olongezelelweyo ukufundiswa kwale ndlela kufuna ukuba abantwana baboniswe kangangoko kwaye baxhaswe. Ingcebiso zoku zinikiwe kwisicwangciso sokufunda.

Indlela yokufundisa ulwimi ngokunxibelelana icebisa ukuba xa umfundi efunda ulwimi makaveliswe kulwimi olo kugxilwe kulo, anikwe namathuba okuziqhelisa okanye avelise ulwimi ngokunxibelelana ekuhlaleni. Ufundo lolwimi malugxininiswe eklasini apho izakhono zokufunda / ukubukela nokubhala / ukunikezela zifundwa khona ngokufunda nokubhala rhoqo.

Ufundiso lolwimi lwenzeka ngendlela enxulumeneyo, utitshala ebonisa indlela eyiyo nefanelekileyo, abafundi beziqhelisa nezakhono ezifanelekileyo emaqeleni phambi kokuzisebenzisa izakhono eyedwa umfundi. Ukwakhiwa kwesifundo ngasinye makube koko kwenziwa yiklasi yonke ngaphambi kokuziqhelanisa emaqeleni nokusebenzisa

isakhono esitsha ngabanye. Amagama asetyenzisiwayo ngala **ukuphulaphula nokuthetha, ukufunda nokubhala notitshala, amaqela, ukufunda nokubhala ngoncedo lukatitshala nayedwa.**

2. 2 UKWABIWA KWEXESHA LOLWIMI LOKUQALA OLONGEZELELWEYO KWIKHARITYHULAM

Ixesha lokufundisa kuLwimi Lokuqala Olongezelelweyo kwisiGaba esiPhakathi ziiyure ezi-5 ngeveki. Zonke iimfuno zolwimi zifundiswa ngomjikelo weeveki ezimbini (iiyure ezili-10-). i. Kumjikelo weeveki ezimbini olu lwabiwo lwexesha lwezakhono zeelwimi ezahlukileyo luyacetyiswa.

Izakhono	**Ukwabiwa kwexesha ngokomjikelo weeveki ezimbini (iiyure)**		
	Ibanga 4	**Ibanga 5**	Ibanga 6
*Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha (iorali)	Iiyure ezi-2	Iiyure ezi-2	Iiyure ezi-2
*Ukufunda nokubukela	Iiyure ezi-5	Iiyure ezi-5	Iiyure ezi-5
*Ukubhala nokunikezela	Iiyure ezi-1	Iiyure ezi-2	Iiyure ezi-2
Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi	Iyure e-1	Iyure e-1	Iyure e-1
	* Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi nendlela ezisetyenziswa ngayo zinxulunyaniswe kwixesha elabelwe ezinye izakhono zolwimi ezine. Kukwakho ixesha elabelwe ukuziqhelanisa okusesikweni. Izakhono zokucinga nokuqiqa zinxulunyaniswe nezakhono ezifunwayo zokuPhulaphula nokuthetha, ukuFunda nokuBukela nokuBhala nokuNikezela.		

2. 3 IZIXHOBO ZOKUXHASA UKUFUNDA NOKUFUNDISA

Abafundi mababe noku kulandelayo kuLwimi lwaseKhaya kwiBanga lesi-4 ukuya kwelesi-6:

IBanga lesi-4 ukuya kwelesi-6	
Izixhobo ezingundoqo	
Iincwadi ezicetyiswayo	√
Isichazi-magama	√
Incwadi/iincwadi zokufunda enezintlobo zeetekisi zilandelayo	
	√
Amabali amafutshane	√
Idrama	√
Isihobe / umbongo	√
Iitekisi ezinika ulwazi	√
Iitekisi ezinezinto zentlalo	√
Iitekisi zokusasaza iindaba	√
Imathiriyeli yokusasaza iindaba	
Amaphephandaba	√
Iimagazini	√
Iinkqubo zikamabonakude	√
Iinkqubo zikanomathotholo	√

Ootitshala boLwimi Lokuqala Olongezelelweyo mababe nezi zinto zilandelayo:

(a) INkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola

(b) I*Language in Education Policy* (IPolisi yokufundisa iiLwimi)

(c) Iincwadi zoLwimi Lokuqala Olongezelelweyo ezichongelwe ukusetyenziswa ngabafundi nezo zinguvimba ukongeza kwezo zichongiweyo.

(d) Isichazi-magama (eyolwimi olunye, ezimbini, ezininzi, ithesawurasi ne-ensayiklophidiya

(e) Iintlobo zoncwadi ezichongiweyo

(f) Iindidi zemathiriyeli yokusasaza iindaba: amaphephandaba, iimagazini, iibrowusha

(g) Babenethuba lokufumana izixhobo eziviwayo / ezibonwayo ukuze zisetyenziswe eklasini

Izixhobo zokufundisa eklasini

a) Uluhlu lweetekisi ezibandakanya amanqanaba okufunda awohlukileyo umz. iincwadi zokufunda ezikhethiweyo zeklasi ezineekopi ezinetekisi ezaneleyo kwinqanaba ngalinye

b) Iintlobo ngeentlobo zeemathiriyeli eneetekisi ezibonwayo umz : amaphephandaba, iimagazini, ibrowutsha, iintengiso, iipowusta, izibhengezo

c) Iizixhobo eziviwayo/ezibonwayo

ICANDELO LESI-3: UMXHOLO NEZICWANGCISO ZOKUFUNDISA IZAKHONO ZOLWIMI KWISIGABA ESIPHAKATHI

3. 1 AMAGQABANTSHINTSHI NGEZAKHONO, UMXHOLO NEENDLELA ZOKUFUNDISA ULWIMI

Oku kulandelayo ngamagqabantshintshi omxholo, izakhono neendlela ezizakufunyanwa kwisicwangciso sokufunda.

Itheyibhile yamagqabantshintshi omxholo, izakhono neendlela.

IBanga lesi-4 ukuya kwelesi-6		
Izakhono	**Umxholo**	**Iindlela nezakhonwana**
Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha	• Isicatshulwa esiphulaphulwayo: • Iintlobo zonxibelelwano lomlomo - Incoko - Izalathiso nemiyalelo - Ukubalisa ibali kwakhona - Ukubalisa ibali - Ukulinganisa - Ingxoxo yeqela - Iintetho ezimfutshane - Imibongo emifutshane nezicengcelezo - Imidlalo yolwimi	**Ukuphulaphulela ukuqonda nokuthetha** • Ukubhala amanqaku, uluhlu, ukwenza izishwankathelo, ukucacisa imibuzo, ukuvakalisa izimvo zakhe • Ukukhumbula iinkcukacha ezithile, ukubonakalisa intetho esetyenziswa rhoqo ebonisa abantu abathile ngohlobo oluthile nebonisa ingcinga ecalanye, ukuchaza uze uxoxe ngabalinganiswa, isakhiwo sebali nesimo sentlalo **Unxibelelwano ngemiba yezentlalo** • Qalisa nokugcina incoko • Nikana amathuba kwincoko • Ukwabelana ngeengcinga namava • Khuthaza ukusetyenziswa kolwimi olongezelelweyo **Iintetho ezilungiselelweyo nezingalungiswanga** • Uphando • Lungisa izimvo ngokuvakalayo • Khetha uze uphuhlise iingcinga ezingundoqo kunye nezixhasayo unike imizekelo • Uyilo olululo, isigama, ulwimi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi • Imvakalozwi, ukuhla nokunyuka kwelizwi, isantya, ukunamathela kweliso, indlela yokuma nezijekulo • Intshayelelo nesiphelo esifanelekileyo • Sebenzisa izincedisi ezibonwayo neziviwayo, ezijengezi: iitshati, iipowusta, imifanekiso njl-njl

IBanga lesi-4 ukuya kwelesi-6		
Izakhono	**Umxholo**	**Iindlela nezakhonwana**
Ukufunda nokubukela	Iintlobo zoncwadi oluchongiweyo • Amabali amafutshane umz amabali alemihla, amabali angeyonyani, amabali emveli, amabali odelo-ngozi, imbali ngobomi bomntu, amabali embali • Umdlalo weqonga • Imibongo/Imihobe • Iitekisi ezinika ulwazi umz. Iitekisi ezibonisa inkqubo, iitekisi ezinika ulwazi ngokulandelelanis iziganeko, iitekisi ezinika iinkcazelo neziganeko umz ingxelo • Iitekisi ezingezinto zentlalo umz. izimemo, amakhadi emibuliso , ileta • Iitekisi eziviwayo nezibonwayo umz. iintengiso, iingxelo zamaphephandaba, amanqaku emagazini, izibhengezo neephamflethi • Ilitherasi ebonwayo: ukubhengeza(ipowusta iphamflethi, ikhathuni, imicwe yokuhlekisa, imizobo, igrafu, itheyibhile, itshati) Iintlobo zokufunda • Ukufunda ezo iitekisi ezithile ezinikiweyo : • Imisebenzi yesicatshulwa, ukwenza izishwankathelo njl-njl • Ukufunda okwandisiweyo kweetekisi : ingxoxo, isigxeko-ncomo sencwadi (irivyu yencwadi) iiprojethi • Ukufunda okungalungiswanga nokufunda okulungisiweyo • Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo okulungisiweyo nokungalungiswanga	**Ukufunda /ukubukela** Sebenzisa le ndlela : Phambi kokufunda, ukufunda, emva kokufunda • Ukuqonda itekisi • Ukufunda uqaphelisisa itekisi nokufunda nzulu (isicatshulwa esifundwayo) • Ukubonisa ukukwazi ukuzifundela (ukufundela ukuzonwabisa, ulwazi nokufunda) Fundisa abafundi oku : **Iimpawu zetekisi**- itayitile yencwadi, imizobo, iigrafu, iitshati, iinombolo, amanqaku abhalwe kwimizobo okanye ngasezantsi kwayo, izihloko zeendaba, uyilo umz. umhlathi wephephandaba njl-njl **Isakhiwo setekisi-** uluhlu, ulandelelaniso olucwangcisiweyo, inkcazelo, inkqubo, inqaku elingundoqo namanqaku axhasayo, ukulandelelana kwebali. **Iindawana zencwadi-** Itayitile, isiqulatho, izahluko, inkcazelo yamagama **Iindlela zokufunda nokubukela** • Ukrwaqula ukufumana iingcinga ezithile • Ukufunda ngokukhawuleza ukufumana iinkcukhacha ezixhasayo • Ukwenza ingqikelelo aze asebenzise imikhondo ukunika, intsingiselo, nokwenza intelekelo • Ukuphinda ufunde • Ukusebenzisa imikhondo ukwenza intelelelo yamagama angaqhelekanga • Ukubhala amanqaku(iingcinga eziphambili nezixhasayo) • Ukushwankathela iingcinga eziphambili nezixhasayo ngokwamanqaku/umhlathi ngokobude obufunekayo • Ukucacisa • Ukwenza ingqikelelo usebenzisa imikhondo ethile • Ukuchaza imbono yombhali • Ukwenza izigqibo/ukunika uluvo lwakhe • **Ilitherasi ebonwayo (Iitekisi ezibonwayo) (**uludwe lweemizobo kunye neetekisi ezibonwayo, isaziso, ipowusta, iikhomiki, iifoto, imifanekiso • Ubuchule bokuqaphela intetho ecengayo: Ulwimi oluchukumisa imvakalelo, ingcinga ecalanye • Impembelelo zempawu zoyilo, umz uhlobo lwefonti nobungakanani, izihloko, amanqaku angemifanekiso, imifanekiso

IBanga lesi-4 ukuya kwelesi-6		
Izakhono	**Umxholo**	**Iindlela nezakhonwana**
Ukufunda nokubukela		**Isihobe:** • Intsingiselo ethe gca • Intsingiseto efihlakeyo • Umxholo nomyalezo • Umifanekiso ngqondweni umz. Isifaniso, isimntwiso, ukukhetha amagama, imvakalozwi, iimpendulo ezichukumisayo • Izixhobo zesandi umz. Imigca, amagama, izitanza (imihlathi), imvano ziphelo, isingqisho, iimpawu zokufunda (iziphumlisi), uphinda phindo, imfano zandi • Qonda isigama aze axoxe ngokhetho lwamagama, imigca, izitanza, imvano-siphelo, isingqisho, neempawu zokubhala , imfano-zandi (ukufana kwezikhamiso, ukufana wamaqabane), isifanadumo.

IBanga lesi-4 ukuya kwelesi-6		
Izakhono	**Umxholo**	**Iindlela nezakhonwana**
		Amabali, Imidllalo yeqonga Iimpawu eziphambili zeetekisi • Isakhiwo sebali • Abalinganiswa • Ukwakhiwa kwabalinganiswa • Umxholo nomyalezo • Imvelaphi nesimo sentlalo • Isakhiwo setekisi ukumila nobungakanani bayo • Iimpawu eziphambili zetekisi Iitekisi ezinika ulwazi nezentlalo • Ababukeli nenjongo • Iingcinga eziphambili nezixhasayo/iinkcukacha ezithe ngqo • Isakhiwo nokumila nobukhulu betekisi • Iimpawu eziphambili zetekisi **Ukufundwa ngokuvakalayo okulungisiweyo** • Sebenzisa ithoni, imvakalozwi, isantya Ukunamathela kweliso • Phimisela/Biza amagama ngendlela engatshintshi ntsingiselo **Ukufundwa ngokuvakalayo okungalungiswanga** • Funda ngokuqhabalaka ngokwenjongo ethile • Phimisela/Biza amagama ngendlela engatshintshi ntsingiselo ngokuvakalayo) • Funda ngokufanelekileyo • Phimisela amagama ngendlela engatshintshi ntsingiselo, • Sebenzisa ithoni, isantya, ukunamathela kweliso. ngokuvakalayo) • Sebenzisa ithoni, imvakalozwi, ukunamethela kweliso, intetho • Phimisela amgama ngendlela engatshintshi intsingiselo Ukufundwa okungalungiswanga (ukufunda ngokuvakalayo) • Funda ngokufanelekileyo • Phimisela amagama ngendlala engatshintshi ntsingiselo, • Sebenzisa ithoni, imvakelozwi, ukunamathela kweliso, intetho yomzimba, isantya , ukunamathela kweliso

IBanga lesi-4 ukuya kwelesi-6		
Izakhono	**Umxholo**	**Iindlela nezakhonwana**
Ukubhala nokunikezela	• Ukubhala amagama umz. uluhlu • Ukubhala izivakalisi • Ukubhala imihlathi • Ukubhala ngoyilayo • Ezichazayo umz. unkcazelo yabantu, yendawo, izilwanyana, izityalo, izinto njl-njl • Izincoko ezibalisayo umz. amabali, ukubalisa ulandelelanisa iziganeko, idayari, imbali yomntu ayibhale ngokwakhe • Ezinika umfanekiso ngqondweni umz imibongo emifutshane • Incoko yababini nemidlalo emifutshane esekelwe kumabali **Iitekisi ezimfutshane (**ezentlalo, ezilandela izakhiwo ezithile, ezibonwayo neziviwayo, ezinika ulwazi) • Amanqaku, imiyalezo, iileta, amakhadi emibuliso, izimemo • Iipowusta, izaziso, ibrowutsha, iintengiso • Iintetho ezibhalwayo ezimfutshane • Iitekisi ezibonisa inkqubo umz iiresipi, imiyalelo, imifuniselo • Ezinika ulwazi ngokulandelelanisa iziganeko umz iingxelo zeendaba, iingxelo zeenkqubo, iingxelo zezinto ezenzekileyo ebeziqwalaselwe • Iitekisi ezinika ulwazi ezivela kwezinye izifundo, iitekisi ezinika ulwazi, isigxeko-ncomo sencwadi (irivyu) **Iitekisi ezibonwayo** Umz. itheyibhile, iitshati, iimephu zengqondo, imizobo, iigrafu	**Inkqubo yokubhala** • Phambi kokubhala / Ukucwangcisa • Uyilo lokuqala • Uhlaziyo • Hlela/Vavanya uyilo lokuqala ngokuthi ulungise iziphene zegrama, upelo, iziphumlisi, njl. • Ukupapasha/ Ukunikezela **Phambi kokubhala/Isicwangciso** • Cinga ngababukeli nenjongo • Cinga ngohlobo lokubhala • Jula izimvo usebenzisa imephu yengqondo • Cwangcisa izimvo **Ukubhala uyilo lokuqala** • Ukhetho lwamagama • Ukwakha izivakalisi • Iingcinga eziphambili nezixhasayo • Iimpawu ezithe ngqo ngokwetekisi efundwayo umz. Iintetho ethe ngqo kwincoko yababini • Ukufunda akubhalileyo ngokuhlaba amadlala • Ukufumana ingxelo kutitshala nakwabanye abafundi **Ukuhlaziya/ukuhlela/ukuvavanya uyilo lokuqala ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela** • Ukuhlaziya: ukuphucula umxholo nokwakhiwa kweengcinga • Ukucokisa ukukhethwa kwamagama, nokwakhiwa kwezivakalisi nemihlathi • Lungisa iziphene : ukulungisa iziphene zegrama, upelo neziphumlisi • Nikezela uyilo lokugqibela olucocekileyo nolucacileyo

Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimo
Umxholo ekufuneka wenziwe ukhankanyiwe apha ngezantsi Iindlela nezakhonwanana: Abafundi kufuneka bachonge, baqonde baze basebenzise izakhi zolwimi nemigaqo ekhankanywe apha ngezantsi. Kufuneka bafunde kwakhona ukuyisebenzisa le migaqo. **Ukuphuhliswa kwesigama** nako kukhankanyiwe kweli candela.
Izibizo
Hlaziya izibizo ezifundwe kwiSigaba esisiSiseko.
Hlaziya izibizo esikwazi ukuzibala umz. Incwadi-iincwadi nesingakwazi ukuzibala umz. amanzi
Khulisa ukuqonda nokusetyenziswa kwezibizo esingakwazi ukuzibala umz uthando
Sebenzisa izibizo ezinezininzi kuphela umz amasi
Sebenzisa izibizo ngokuchanekileyo umz. Amagama abantu abhalwa ngoonobumba abakhulu
Sebenzisa isini sobuduna nesobukhomokazi umz inkunzi-imazi
Sebenzisa izibizo ezingaziboniyo nesingakwazi ukuzibamba umz. Ukufa, uthando
Sebenzisa izibizo ezimbaxa umz. utatomkhulu, uZanemvula
Izimelabizo
Hlaziya izimelabizo zoqobo umz . mna, wena, yena, bona
Hlaziya izimelabizo zokwalatha umz. Le, aba, ezo
Izichazi
Hlaziya iziphawuli umz nkulu, ncinci, hle
Hlaziya ukusetyenziswa kweziphawuli umz Inja encinci. Umntwana omhle (isiphawuli emva kwesibizo)
Sebenzisa intlobo ngeentlobo zezibaluli umz. mbi, mde, badala
Izenzi
Phuhlisa ukusetyenziswa kwezivumelanisi zezenzi. Isivumelanisi sentloko nesenjongsenzi umz Umama uyapheka- u-u sisivumelanisi sentloko Umama uyazihlamba iimpahla, u-zi sisivumelanisi senjongosenzi
Sebenzisa iziyaleli umz Yima
Amaxesha ezenzi
Phuhlisa amaxesha asetyenziswe kwiSigaba esisiSiseko aquka ixesha langoku, elidlulileyo, elizayo
Sebenzisa amaxesha ngokufanele uhlobo lwetekisi leyo ifundwayo • Ukuchaza iintshukumo eziqhelekileyo. Ndihlamba amazinyo yonke imihla
Ukusebenzisa amaxesha ngokufanele itekisi leyo ifundwayo • Ixesha elidlulileyo umz. Uhambile waya edolophini
Sebenzisa amaxesha ngokufanele uhlobo lwetekisi leyo ifundwayo • Ixesha elizayo umz. Ndiza kupheka inyama
Izihlomelo
Qalisa ukusebenzisa izihlomelo Umz : isihlomelo sexesha : , izolo , Isihlomelo sendawo umz ekhaya Isihlomelo sobunjani umz kancinci, kabuhlungu

Iizhlanganisi
Sebenzisa izihlanganisi ukubonisa isizathu umz. kuba
Sebenzisa izihlanganisi ukubonisa umahluko umz kodwa
Ukwakhiwa kwezivakalisi
Yakha izivakalisi ezilula
Yakha izivakalisi ezimbaxa
Sebenzisa isiyaleli
Sebenzisa isilanduli
Sebenzisa izixando
Sebenzisa intetho-ngqo
Qalisa ukunakana ingxelo-ntetho
SEBENZISA IIMPAWU ZOKUBHALA/IZIPHUMLISI
Hlaziya iimpawu zokubhala ezenziwe kwiSigaba esisiSiseko umz. Oonobumba abakhulu, isingxi, ikoma, uphawu lombuzo.
Sebenzisa oonobumba abakhulu ukubhala amagama abantu neendawo
Sebenzisa ikoma ukwahlula udweliso lwezinto ezininzi
Sebenzisa iimpawu zokhuzo
Sebenzisa iimpawu zocaphulo ukubonisa intehto-ngqo
Sebenzisa ikoloni ukubonisa intetho-ngqo kumdlalo nakwincoko yababini, sebenzisa ikoloni xa udwelisa izinto
UKUPHUHLISWA KWESIGAMA
Qalisa ukuqonda nokusebenzisa : • Amagama aquka izinto umz inja, ikati zizilwanyana zasekhaya • Izifanokuthi (amagama athetha into enye umz. ukufa, ukubhubha) • Izichasi (amagama aneentsingiselo ezichaseneyo umz rhabaxa-mpuluswa
Nakana indlela amagama awakhiwe ngayo • Iizibizo ezimbaxa umz. ULisilomzi • Ukusebezisa izimaphambili nezimamva ukwakha amagama umz indoda -indodana
Qala ukuqonda ukusebenzisa isigama esithile • Izaci namaqhalo umz. Izandla ziyahlambana, Inyoka nesele • Izifaniso nezikweko umz. Amazinyo amhlophe okwekhephu, UNomsa yinyoka
UPELO NEMIGAQO YOPELO
Ukukhulisa kulwazi lwezandi azifunde kwiSigaba esisiSiseko ukupela amagama. Ukwakha amagama ngokusekelwe kwindlela avakala ngayo nendlela abonakala ngayo.
Ukukhulisa ulwazi lwamagama asetyenziswa rhoqo ebewafunde kwiIgaba esisiSiseko.
Ukupela amagama ngokuchanekileyo
Ukuyila isichazi magama sakhe samagama angaqhelekanga
Ukufunda akubhalileyo aze alungise iziphene zopelo.
Ukusebenzisa ulwazi lonoobumba abalandelananayo ukufumana amagama kwisichazi magama
Ukuqhawula amagama amade abemancinci. *umse-benzi*

3. 2 UKUNATYISWA KWEETEKISI KUMABANGA 4 – 6

Intlobo ngeentlobo zetekisi zikhethelwe ixesha leveki ezimbini. Iitekisi eziphambili zibonisiwe apha ngezantsi. Abafundi baza kusebenza ngezinye zezi tekisi okanye zonke ezo tekisi kwisithuba seeveki ezimbini, oko kukuthi baza kuphulaphula itekisi okanye benze i-orali okanye bafunde okanye babhale. Konke ukufunda nokufundisa makusekelwe kwiitekisi, kugqalwe ekuphuhliseni izakhono zolwimi nezakhonwana njengokuba kubonisiwe ngasentla.

Itheyibhile engasezantsi sisishwankathelo seetekisi ezibandakanywe kumjikelo ngamnye weeveki ezimbini kwisicwangciso sokufundisa kwicandelo 3. 5

3. 2. 1 Itheyibhile yokunatyiswa kwetekisi

	Ibanga 4	Ibanga 5	Ibanga 6
IKOTA 1			
Iveki 1&2	Ibali, ukubalisa ibali ngawe ulandelelanisa iziganeko	Itekisi enika ulwazi enemifanekiso umz. iitshati/iitheyibhile/imizobo/ iimephu zengqondo/iimephu/ imifanekiso/iigrafu;incoko, ukunika ulwazi ngokokulandelelana kweziganeki	Ibali, umdlalo wolwimi, ipazili yamagama.
Iveki 3&4	Itekisi enika ulwazi umz. ingxelo yendaba/ ukunika ulwazi ngokokulandelelana kweziganeki;imephu	Itekisi enika ulwazi enemifanekiso umz. iitshati/iitheyibhile/imizobo/ iimephu zengqondo/iimephu/ imifanekiso/iigrafu;incoko, ukunika ulwazi ngokokulandelelana kweziganeki	Itekisi enika ulwazi umz. : ingxelo yendaba/ ukunika ulwazi ngokokulandelelana kweziganeki;ileta;itekisi ebonwayo neviwayo umz. intengiso. Incoko
Iveki 5&6	Ibali nenkcazelo yabantu okanye abalinganiswa	Ibali, ukulinganisa, inkcazelo yabantu;isimemo;umyalezo	Ibali; ukubalisa ibali kwakhona ulandelelanisa iziganeko, idayari
Iveki 7&8	Itekisi enika ulwazi: itekisi ebonisa inkqubo/imiyalelo, uluhlu lwezinto.	Itekisi enika ulwazi: itekisi ebonisa inkqubo;imiyalelo; ukunika ulwazi ngokokulandelelana kweziganeko, umdlalo wolwimi.	Itekisi enika ulwazi enemifanekiso umz. iitshati/iitheyibhile/imizobo/ iimephu zengqondo/iimephu/ imifanekiso/iigrafu, itekisi ebonisa inkqubo, imiyalelo;ukunika ulwazi ulandelelanisa iziganeko, ipazili.
Iveki 9&10	Ingoma/umbongo	Ingoma/umbongo	Umbongo, inkcazelo yomntu/ isilwanyana/into/indawo/ isityalo;umdlalo wolwimi

IKOTA 2			
Iveki 1&2	Ibali ngawe ulandelelanisa iziganeko, imiyalezo	Ibali, incoko, isigxeko-ncomo sebali/incwadi(irivyu)	Ibali
Iveki 3&4	Itekisi enika ulwazi enemifanekiso umz iitshati/itheyibhile/umzobo/ imifanekiso/igrafu; ipowusta; izalathiso; inkcazelo yento, itekisi ebonwayo umz ipowusta	Itekisi enika ulwazi enemifanekiso umz. iitshati/iitheyibhile/imizobo/ iimephu zengqondo/iimephu/ imifanekiso/iigrafu;inkcazelo yento/ izityalo/izilwanyana/indawo isishwankathelo	Itekisi enika ulwazi equka ezinye izifundo kwikharityhulamu: umz ingxelo; inkcazelo yento/ isilwanyana/isityalo/indawo; itekisi ebonwayo umz. itshati/itheyibhile/ umzobo njl-njl.
iveki 5&6	Ibali nombongo	Ibali	Ibali ukubalisa ibai ngawe ulandelelanisa iziganeko, idayari/ ileta yobuhlobo, ukulinganisa
Iveki 7&8	Itekisi ebonisa inkqubo/imiyalelo Itekisi enika ulwazi enemifanekiso umz. iitshati/itheyibhile/umzobo/ imifanekiso/igrafu	Itekisi enika ulwazi: Itekisi ebonisa inkqubo;ukunika ulwazi ulandelelanisa iziganeko, ukulinganisa.	Itekisi enika ulwazi enemifanekiso umz. Itheyibhile yexesha namaxesha eenkqubo zikamabonakude/ iitshati/ iitheybhile/imizobo/imifanekiso/ iinkcazelo/isigxeko-ncomo sencwadi/uphando/uxwebhu lwemibuzo/imidlalo yolwimi
Iveki 9&10	**UVAVANYO**		
IKOTA 3			
Iveki 1&2	Ibali, inkcazelo yomntu/ isilwanyana/umlinganiswa, incoko yababini, isigxeko-ncomo sencwadi	Ibali, inkcazelo yomntu/ indawo;ukubalisa ibali ngawe ulandelelanisa iziganeko.	Ibali;ileta yobuhlobo;idayari;iinkcazelo zomlomo zeendawo/abantu/izinto/ izityalo
Iveki 3&4	Itekisi enika ulwazi enemifanekiso umz ukunika ulwazi ulandelelanisa iziganeko/inkqaku lendaba/ingxelo; itekisi ebonwayo umz. ipowusta; isaziso	Incoko emfutshane, Itekisi enika ulwazi enemifanekiso umz. iitshati/ iitheyibhile/imizobo/iimephu zengqondo/iimephu/imifanekiso/ iigrafu, isishwankathelo.	Itekisi enika enemifanekiso umz iitshati/itheyibhile/umzobo /imephu yengqondo/imephu/imifanekiso igrafu/intetho/uphando/ingxelo
Iveki 5&6	Ibali;umbongo	Ibali;umbongo	Ibali;umbongo
Iveki 7&8	Itekisi enika ulwazi enemifanekiso umz iitshati/iitheyibhile/ imizobo/ imifanekiso/iinkcazelo zendawo/ izityalo/izilwanyana/izinto;iinkqubo	Itekisi enika ulwazi enemifanekiso umz iinkqubo;incoko;imiyalelo ;umdlalo wolwimi; itekisi enika ulwazi equka ezinye izifundo kwikharityhulam umz ingxelo	Itekisi enika ulwazi enemifanekiso umz iinkqubo, imiyalelo;itekisi enika ulwazi equka ezinye izifundo kwikharityhulam umz ingxelo;umdlalo wolwimi;imephu yengqondo, isishwankathelo
Iveki 9&10	Umdlalo, ukulinganisa, incoko yabantu ababini, isigxeko-ncomo sencwadi (irivyu)	Umdlalo, incoko yabantu ababini	Incoko, Umdlalo

IKOTA 4			
Iveki 1&2	Incoko, umdlalo wolwimi, ibali	Umdlalo wolwimi, ibali, ukubalisa ibali ngawe ulandelelanisa iziganeko, ipazili yamagama	Ibali, ileta, isigxeko-ncomo sencwadi.
Iveki 3&4	Itekisi enika ulwazi enemifanekiso umz iitshati/iitheyibhile/ imizobo/ imifanekiso/udliwano-ndlebe/ imiboniso yokuthetha (talk show); itekisi ebonwayo umz iipowusta, izibhengezo;imiyalezo	Itekisi enika ulwazi : umz inqaku lemagazini/ingxelo yendaba; ipowusta	Itekisi enika ulwazi ezivela kwezinye izifundo kwikharityulam umz ingxelo; umboniso wentetho (talk show); imidlalo yolwimi; iinkcazelo, iipazili zamagama.
Iveki 5&6	Ibali, umdlalo wolwimi, idayari	Ibali, umbongo, ukunika ulwazi ulandelelanisa iziganeko, isigxeko ncomo - sencwadi	Ibali, umbongo, isigxeko ncomo - sencwadi, ileta yobuhlobo
Iveki 7&8	Incoko;intetho emfutshane;itekisi enika ulwazi;itekisi enika ulwazi enemifanekiso umz ipowusta/ isaziso	Itekisi enika ulwazi ezivela kwikharityulam umz. ingxelo;incoko;ipowusta;itekisi ebonwayo umz. intengiso	Itekisi ebonwayo neviwayo umz. inqaku lemagazini/ ingxelo;ipowusta;intengiso. Incoko, ingxoxo
Iveki 9&10	**UVAVANYO**		

3. 2. 2 Itheyibhile yeentlobo zeetekisi kwisigaba

Itheybhile esezantsi ichaza uluhlu lweentlobo zeetekisi ekufuneka zifundiswe abafundi ukuba bakwazi ukuzibhala. Ezinye iintlobo zeetekisi zinokwenziwa xa kufanelekile. Ezinye zezi tekisi azikho kwitheyibhile yesicwangciso sokufundisa. Oku akuthethi ukuba azinakuba yinxalenye yokufundisa nokufunda kuba nazo zibalulekile.

Izincoko

Uhlobo lwetekisi	Injongo	Isakhiwo setekisi	Iimpawu zolwimi
Isincoko sibalisayo	Ukonwabisa	Ukwazisa abalinganiswa nesimo sentlalo umz. Kudala kwakukho ixhegwazana elidala elalihlala nonyana walo uSabelo. Babesokola kakhulu. Iziganeko ezikhokelela kwingxaki umz. uSabelo wathenga iimbotyi ngayo yonke imali awayeyinikwe ngumama wakhe. Umama wakhe wacaphuka kakhulu. Izisombululo nesiphelo umz, uSabelo wabuya nobutyebi obuninzi baze bahlala ngolonwabo.	Kusetyenziswa umntu wokuqala okanye wesithathu. Sibhalwe kwixesha eladlulayo. Iziganeko ziyalandelelana Amagama aqhagamshela izivakalisi abonisa ixesha. Ngalo ntsasa, emva koko, Sisebenzisa incoko yababini Ulwimi olusetyenzisiweyo lunempembelelo kubafundi umz. izichazi, imifanekiso ngqondweni
Isincoko esichazayo	Ukuchaza into ngokucacileyo	Ukuchonga: ukunika inkcazelo yento engephi umz. Kwakukho isilo esikhulu Inkcazelo : chaza iimpawu zento Umz : Isilo sasinomzimba omkhulu onamaqhakuva amakhulu avuza incindi eluhlaza	Singabhalwa kwixesha langoku okanye ixesha elidlulileyo Yila umfanekiso Sebenzisa amagama Sebenzisa izichazi Sebenzisa imifanekiso ntelekelelo. Umz. isifaniso, isikweko, isimntwiso imfanozandi

ITEKISI EZIMFUTSHANE NEZINDANA (EZILANDELA ISAKHIWO ESITHILE)

Uhlobo lwetekisi	Injongo	Isakhiwo setekisi	Iimpawu zolwimi
Ileta yobuhlobo	Ukugqithisa ulwazi nokugcina ubudlelwane.	Idilesi, umhla nesibuliso. Isakhiwo somyalezo sohluka ngokwenjongo. Unokusebenzisa udidi lwetekisi ngokwebali (jonga ngasezantsi). Umbuliso	Idla ngokuba yengekho sesikweni ngokwesimbo kodwa iyahluka. Iimpawu zolwimi ziyahluka ngokwenjongo yomyalezo.
Ileta yoburhulumente	Ezahlukeneyo umzekelo, ukufaka isicelo somsebenzi okanye inkxaso-mali yemfundo / ibhasari; ukukhalaza, ukucela, njalo njalo.	Idilesi yombhali, umhla, idilesi yomamkeli, isibuliso Inganesihloko Isakhiwo somyalezo siza kwahluka ngokwenjongo, umzekelo, ileta eya kumhleli. Umbuliso, utyikityo/ isignitsha/intsayino-gama.	Isimbo sokubhala sisesikweni. Isebenzisa imigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi umz. mnumzana, nkosikazi, ozithobileyo. Ithe ngqo emxholweni, imfutshane.

Uhlobo lwetekisi	Injongo	Isakhiwo setekisi	Iimpawu zolwimi
Isivi	Ukunika isishwankathelo ngobomi bomntu neziqinisekiso zemfundo.	Iinkcukacha ngawe buqu: Igama, umhla wokuzalwa, ubuzwe, inombolo yesazisi, idilesi, njalo njalo. Iziqinisekiso zemfundo umzekelo, amabanga aphunyelelweyo. Amava onawo ngomsebenzi (xa unawo). Izinto onomdla kuzo. Abantu abanokwenza ingxelo ngokuziphatha kwakho Uyilo nobume bubalulekile.	Icacile – ayikho ngaphezu kwamaphepha ama-2. Izihloko neembumbulwana. Ingqalile kwaye isesikweni ngokwesimbo.
Idayari / ijenali.	Ukubhala nokubonisa amava akho buqu.	Idla ngokubhalwa kwincwadi ekhethekileyo (idayari okanye ijenali). Izingeniso zedayari ezibhaliweyo (umzekelo, ezeveki okanye ezemihla ngemihla). Izingeniso ezibhalwe umhla. Unokusebenzisa udidi lwetekisi ngokwebali.	Sebenzisa ixesha eladlulileyo. Ibhalwa ngokungekho sesikweni. Umbhali uyazibhalela
I-imeyili/sms	Ukwenza nokugcina ulwalamano	Idilesi yomntu eya kuye-kumaxesha amaninzi ligama lalomntu uthunyelwa i-imeyile, iseva kunye nelizwe ekuyo iseva. umz. unathi (igama)@webmail. (iseva)za (ilizwe) • CC : oku kunokuba ngumntu eya kuye i-imeyile, mntu lowo ekufuneka eyinike ingqwalasela i-imeyile Subject : esi sisishwankathelo somxholo we-imeyile • Umyalezo • Igama lomntu othumela i-imeyile Qaphela : Idilesi yomthumeli we-imeliye iyazivelela xa i-imeliye ifika kuloo mntu ithunyelwa kuye. Umthumeli we-imeyile angakhetha ukunikezela enye idilesi ekupheleni kwe-imeyile. Oku kubizwa yisignitsha	Isebenzisa unxibelelwano olufana nentetho.
Isimemo (nempendulo	Ukumemela umntu kumnyhadala okanye ukwenza into (nokusamkela okanye ukusilandula).	Inokuba yimo yeleta eya emntwini okanye kusetyenziswe ikhadi lesimemo. Siquka: Imo yomnyhadala. Indawo eza kuqhubeka kuyo. Umhla nexesha. Sinokuquka nendlela yokunxiba. Igama lommemi. Inokuquka futhi i*RSVP* ekuxelela umntu omawuphendule kuye. Inemilo ebonakaliyo yoyilo. Impendulo inokuba kwimo yenqaku okanye ileta.	Sinokuba sesikweni okanye singabikho sesikweni ngesimbo. Idla ngokucaca gca – imfutshane kwaye ithe ngqo. Sebenzisa amabinzana ngokusemgaqweni. Impendulo esesikweni.

Uhlobo lwetekisi	Injongo	Isakhiwo setekisi	Iimpawu zolwimi
Ukunika izalathiso	Ukuxelela umntu indlela yokuya kwindawo ethile	Sebenzisa indlela ecwangcisiweyo Bhekisela kwindlela ethile Bonisa umgama osondeleyo Nika ulwazi malunga neempawu ezisendleleni	Sebenzisa iziyaleli Sebenzisa izivakalisi ezichanekileyo nezicacileyo
I-obhitshuwari	Ukukhumbula, ukubika / ukwazisa abanye ngokusweleka komntu.	Igama elipheleleyo; umhla wokuzalwa; indawo awazalelwa kuyo; bazali bakhe; ukukhula kwakhe (ukufunda, ukuba ufundile); ukusebenza kwakhe (ukuba ubesebenza); ukuhlabeka kwakhe (uqale nini ukugula); umhla wokusweleka; usapho alushiya ngasemva (iqabane lakhe, abantwana, abantakwabo) namagama abo; amazwi amkhaphayo (anokuquka neziduko nezibongo zakhe).	Isesikweni ngokwesimbo. Sebenzisa ulwimi oluhloniphayo(usishiyile endaweni yokuthi uswelekile. Idla ngokucaca gca. Sebenzisa imigaqo yolwimi umzekelo egameni lamaThile
Imigaqo elandelwayo (umzekelo, imiyalelo, izalathiso nemiqathango)	Ukuchaza okanye ukuyalela ngendlela ekufanele yenziwe ngayo into kulandelwa uthotho lwamanyathelo alandelelanisiwe kakuhle.	Injongo: inkcazelo yoko kuza kwenziwa, umz. *Indlela yokwenza ikayiti* Iimathiriyeli / izixhobo ezifunekayo zidweliswe ngokulandelelana kwazo, umz. *iphepha elikhulu lokuzoba, iipeyinti zokuzoba, njl*. Amanyathelo alandelelanisiwe kakuhle ukufezekisa injongo ethile, umz. *Peyinta* iphepha libe blowu kuqala. Inokukhatshwa yitekisi ebonwayo, umzekelo, iidayagram, iifoto, umz *ibhodi yamabali, imizobo, njl.* .	Ibhalwa ikwisiyaleli, umz. Peyinta. Inokubekwa ngokokulandelelana kwayo ngokwexesha, umz. qala . . . emva koko . . . . Isebenzisa amanani neembumbulwana eziziingongoma ukubonisa ucwangco. Igxininisa kubantu gabalala endaweni yomntu omnye. Kuchazwa unobangela nefuthe.
Isibhengezo / intengiso	Ukutsala nokulukuhla umntu ukuba athenge into okanye inkonzo ethile	Sinokuba ziimo ezahlukeneyo Sebenzisa izilogani neelogo Siba nemifanelaso nemizbo Sebenzisa ubungcaphephe bokwenza izibhengezo-ntengiso. Sebenzisa uyilo ukwenza isibhengezo-ntengiso esitsala iliso nesingalibalekiyo engqondweni.	Izafobe nezigaba zentetho ezisetyenzisiweyo ukudala ifuthe nokwenza nolwimi luhlale lukhumbuleka, umzekelo, isikweko, isifaniso, uphindaphindo, imfanozandi, isingqisho, isingqi.

Uhlobo lwetekisi	Injongo	Isakhiwo setekisi	Iimpawu zolwimi
Ukubalisa ibali ngawe ulandelelanisa iziganeko	Ukubalisa ngamava akho	Intshayelelo: Ukwazisa indawo nexesha okanye imeko yebali lakhe umz. *Ngexesha leeholide* zesikolo. Iziganeko zibaliswa ngokokulandelelana kwazo. *Ndiye kulo Mbasa*. . . . . *Emva koko*. . . . . Kongezwa iinkcukacha ezithile ngesiganeko ngasinye. umz *Uvuyile akundibona*. Isiphelo: Intetho yokuvala ingaquka ingcaciso ethile. *Ndinqwenela ukuba ndingachitha ixesha elininzi noMbasa. Sibe nexesha elimnandi*.	Kusetyenziswa izihlanganisi. Umz Nangona, kuba njl-njl Kugxininiswa kumntu omnye okanye iqela labantu Kungasetyenziswa uhlobo lokubhala olungekho sikweni
Incoko yababini	Kukubhalwa phantsi konxibelelwano njengoko lusenzeka ngokuthe ngqo ngokweembono zesithethi.	Xa ubhala incoko yababini, bhala amagama abalinganiswa ekhohlo ephepheni. Sebenzisa ikoloni emva kwegama lomlinganiswa othethayo. Sebenzisa umgca omtsha ukubonisa isithethi esitsha. Ingcebiso kubalinganiswa (abafundi) ngendlela yokuthetha okanye ukwenza intshukumo ethile makuboniswe kwizibiyeli phambi kwentetho. Bonisa imeko phambi kokuba uqalise ukubhala	Xa incoko yababini ibandakanya amalungu osapho okanye abahlobo indlela yokuthetha ibayileyo ikhululekileyo. Kusetyenziswa iindlela ezaziwayo zokucela, imibuzo, neengcebiso Xa incoko ibandakanya abantu abangazaniyo indlela yokuthetha mayibe yileyo yokufuna ingcebizo/ ulwazi, kwaye yenziwe ngembeko enkulu. Oku kusetyenziswa neendlela ezaziwayo zokucela, imibuzo neengcebiso.
Isigxeko-ncomo sencwadi (book review) (umz. yencwadi okanye	Ukushwankathela, ukuhlalutya nokubonisa uvakalelo kwitekisi yoncwadi okanye edlalwayo.	Umxholo: amagqabantshintshi afana nombhali, umzobi, uhlobo lwetekisi Inkcazo yetekisi: ichaza imiba yetekisi okanye ifilim leyo efana nabalinganiswa abaphambili, izehlo ezibalulekileyo neempawu eziyenza ifaneleke kolo njengolo hlobo lwetekisi (*stylistic features*) Isigqibo: ukuphononongа umsebenzi lowo ngokuvelisa uluvo okanye isigqibo sakho malunga nawo	Ibhalwa ngexesha langoku/ elidlulileyo Ukusetyenziswa kwesigama esincomayo / esibonakalisa ubuncwane betekisi xa iphononongwa, umz. *luncuthu, idlwengula umxhelo, iyahlekisa, ngungqa phambili, iphuphuma lulwazi*.
Inqaku lephephandaba	Ukwazisa, ukufundisa nokonwabisa abantu	Amanqaku abekwa ngendlela ethe ngqo nangendlela emfutshane. Lizama ukwenza ingxelo ngendlela eyiyo kuthathelwa ingqalelo abaphulaphuli Lishwankathela ngokuchanekileyo nangokunyanisekileyo Linika izihloko ezifutshane nezicacileyo kwakunye nezihlokwana Liqala ngawona manqaku abalulekileyo : ngubani, yintoni, njani, nini, phi, ngoba, kangakanani	Ulwimi olucacileyo noluthe ngqo- umntu wesi-3 Lingasebenzisa izixando kuxhomekeka kugqaliso kwaye iyeyiphi eyeyona icela umgeni kubafundi Malibandakanye ucaphulo, iintetho, izimvo neembono ezivela ebantwini ababandakanyekayo okanye iingcaphephe kwisihloko eso.

Uhlobo lwetekisi	Injongo	Isakhiwo setekisi	Iimpawu zolwimi
Inqaku lemagazini		Isihloko masibe nomtsalane kwaye sitsale umdla Isimbo sokubhala mayibe seso sithetha ngqo nomfundi Sisenokuba sesichazayo ukanti sisenokusebenzisa imifanekiso ntelekelelo kwaye sibe sesidlwengula umxhelo womfanekiso ngqondweni wabafundi Amagama, iindawo, nazo zonke ezinye iinkcukacha mazikhankanywe kwinqaku lephephandaba Malivuselele umdla wabafundi ukuze simgcine enamathele kulo	Ucaphulo oluvela ebantwini, ucaphulo oluthe ngqo Imihlathi emidana Imibhalo echazayo Linokusebenzisa umxube wolwimi olusesikweni nolungekho sesikweni oluquka iintetho zemihla ngemihla Imibuzo Ulwimi olucengayo Ukusebenzisa imifanekiso ngqondweni neenkcazelo Sebenzisa iziyaleli Sebenzisa izivakalisi ezichanekileyo nezicacileyo

3. 2. 3 Ubude betekisi kuLwimi Olongezelelweyo LokuQala (emaziveliswe ngabafundi)

Umsebenzi	IBanga lesi-4	IBanga lesi-5	IBanga lesi-6
Umhlathi • **Amagama** • **Izivakalisi**	Amagama angama-30-40	Amagama angama-40-50	Amagama angama-50-60
	Izivakalisi ezi-4-5	Izivakalisi ezi-5-6	Izivakalisi ezisi-6-8
litekisi eziyilwayo zomlomo umz. Ukubalisa ibali ngawe ulandelelanisa iziganeko, ukubalisa ibali, kwakhona, ukubalisa amabali, iintetho ezimfutshane	Umzuzu 1	Umzuzu 1	Imizuzu 1-2
litekisi eziyilwayo ezibhalwayo neetekisi ezinika ulwazi umz. ukubalisa unika inkcazo ulandelelanisa iziganeko, amabali, iingxelo	Amagama angama-50 ubuncinane Umhlathi o-1 -2	Amagama ali-100 ubuncinane Imihlathi emi-2-4	Amagama ali-150 ubuncinane Imihlathi emi 3-5
litekisi ezindana ezinesakhiwo esithile umz. iileta	Umxholo wodwa amagama angama 40-60	Amagama angama 60-80	Amagama angama-80-100
litekisi ezimfutshane umz. • **Imiyalezo, amanqaku** • **Idayari, iinkcazelo njl-njl**	Amagama angama-20-30 Amagama angama -30-40	Amagama angama -30-40 Amagama angama -40-50	Amagama angama -40-60 Amagama angama -50-60
Izishwankathelo	30-40 amagama ukusuka kwi-100	40-50-amagama ukusuka kwi-120	60-70 amagama ukusuka kwi-180

3. 2. 4. Ubude betekisi yolwimi Lokuqala Olongezelelweyo (abafundi abazakusebenza ngazo)

Umsebenzi	Ibanga 4	Ibanga 5	Ibanga 6
Isicatshulwa esiphulaphulwayo esidana umz. amabali, udliwano-ndlebe, imidlalo	Amagama a-100-150 ukuya kwimizuzu emi-5	Amagama a-100-200 ukuya kwimizuzu emi-5	Amagama a-150-250 ukuya kwimizuzu emi-5
Isicatshulwa esiphulaphulwayo esifutshanana umz. izaziso, imiyalelo, izalathiso	Amagama angama-40-60 kwimizuzu 1-2	Amagama angama-50-70 kwimizuzu 1-2	Amagama angama 60-80 kwimizuzu 1-2
Isicatshulwa esifundwayo/ iitekisi ezininzi ezifundwayo	Amagama angama 100-150	Amagama angama 150-200	Amagama angama 200-250

Ubude beteekisi ezongezelelweyo abumiselwanga kuba oku kuxhomekeke kuhlobo lwetekisi, ubunzima bolwimi nomgangatho wokufunda wabafundi.

3. 2. 5 Isigama ekufuneka befikelele kuso abafundi boLwimi Lokuqala Olongezelelweyo

	Term	1	2	3	4
Isigama **Amagama aqhelekileyo asetyenziswa kwintetho**	Ibanga 4	1600–2000	1700–2500	1850–3000	2000–3500
	Ibanga 5	2200–3750	2400–4000	2700–4250	3000–4500
	Ibanga 6	3250–4750	3500–5000	3700–5250	4000–5500
Isigama esifundwayo (amagama amatsha	Ibanga4	750–1700 (75–250)	800–1900 (75–250)	900–2200 (75–250)	1000–2500 (75–250)
	Ibanga 5	1250–2700	1500–3000	1750–3300	2000–3500
	Ibanga 6	2200–3800	2400–4200	2700–4600	3000–5000

3. 3 IZICWANGCISO ZOKUFUNDISA

Isicwangciso sokufundisa sibonisa umlinganiselo womxholo omawufundiswe rhoqo kwiveki ezimbini kwikota nganye. Ootitshala abanyanzelekanga ukuba benze wonke umxholo owabelwe umjikelo weveki ezimbini. Ukulandelelana komxholo odwelisiweyo awusosimiselo kwaye ixesha elinikiweyo kukubonisa ixesha elisondeleyo elibonisa ukuba kungathathwa ixesha elingakanani ukufundisa umxholo lowo. Unokungalandelwa njengoko unjalo. Ootitshala mabazenzele esabo isicwangciso. besebenzisa iincwadi zabo baze bafundise umxholo ngekota ngokolandelelwano nesantya esisiso. Ootitshala bayakhuthazwa ukuba basebenzise umxholo ohambelana neemeko zabo.

3. 3. 1 Ingaba iitekisi zinxulumana njani kumjikelo weeveki ezimbini

Iitekisi ezahlukileyo zisetyenzisiwe njengesiseko sokuyila umjikelo weeveki ezimbini zokufundisa. Zikhethwe ngesizathu sokuba zinonxulumano, umz abafundi baza kuphulaphula ibali baze balifunde. Baza kuyalelwa ukuba babhale inkcazelo emfutshane yomlomo yendawo okanye yomntu (inkcazelo leyo eza kuhambelana nebali) okanye bangabhalela umlinganiswa osebalini ileta. Khetha umxholo womjikelo ngamnye weeveki ezimbini oza kubangela ukuba unxulumanise imisebenzi ngempumelelo. Isizathu sokusebenzisa imixholo kukwenza ukuba kube lula ukuvelisa rhoqo isigama nezakhi zolwimi kwiimeko ezinentsingiselo.

3. 3. 2 Ingaba iitekisi/ imisebenzi ilandelelaniswa njani kumjikelo weeveki ezimbini

Iitekisi akunyanzelekanga ukuba zifundiswe ngolandelelwano oluthile. Kumaxesha amaninzi kufuneka kubekho umsebenzi wokuPhulaphula nokuThetha / itekisi ukulungiselela ukufunda okanye umsebenzi obhalwayo. Ngamanye

amaxesha imisebenzi yokuPhulaphula nokuThetha mayisekelwe kwitekisi ebhalwayo. Abafundi kufuneka basebenze ngeetekisi ezahlukileyo ngokuthi bathethe okanye bafunde phambi kokuba babhale ezi tekisi. Kumaxesha amaninzi itekisi emanyelwayo umz. ibali okanye ingxelo yeendaba iyakuba kwinqanaba eliphezulu kunaleyo abantwana baza kuyifunda. Oku kwenziwa yinto yokuba izakhono zabo zokuphulaphula ziphuhle ngaphezulu kwezakhono zabo zokufunda.

3. 3. 3 Udidi lweetekisi ezimiselweyo nezo kucetyiswa ukuba zenziwe.

Kukho iitekisi ekumiselwe ukuba zifundiswe kumjikelo ngamnye weeveki ezimbini. Ezi tekisi zibalulwe kwisicwangciso sokufundisa kwaye kufuneka sibandakanywe kwincwadi zokufunda ezimiselweyo. Kumaxesha amaninzi akukho bali limiselweyo. Ukhetho lungenziwa kwintlobo ngeentlobo zamabali angoku, amabali anika umfanekiso ngqondweni (umz amabali anobungozi, amabali enzululwazi) amabali angembali (umz. amabali ngembali yomntu) amabali emveli (umz. iintsomi) afumanekayo. Kukwanjalo nakwimibongo nemidlalo yeqonga.

Kukwakho icandelo elinesihloko esithi" Ukuveza izimvo zakho malunga netekisi oyifundileyo". Ezi iya kuba ziitekisi ezikhethwe kwincwadi yokufunda/kwezinye iincwadi kwaye ziza kuxhasa iitekisi ezifundiweyo kwicandelo leetekisi ezimiselweyo. Zisenokuba luhlobo lweetekisi ezifanayo (ukugxininisa ukuqondwa kwesakhiwo setekisi) okanye itekisi eyahlukileyo (ukuvuselela ngakumbi umdla nokwandisa ummandla wokukwazi ukufunda). Kwiimeko zonke oku kufunda kongezelelweyo makuhambelane nesihloko nomxholo okhethiweyo weetekisi ezimiselweyo kumjikelo weeveki ezimbini.

3. 3. 4 Inani leetekisi eziphambili kumjikelo weeveki ezimbini.

Ekuqaleni konyaka kubakho itekisi yohlobo olunye okanye umsebenzi kumjikelo weeveki ezimbini. Emva koku kuya kubakho uhlobo lweetekisi ezimbini maxa wambi zibentathu kumjikelo weeveki ezimbini. Fundisa ezi ntlobo zeetekisi nemisebenzi ezalana nazo uthathela ingqalelo ukuba abafundi baza kusebenza ngezi tekisi amaxesha amaninzi apha enyakeni.

3. 3. 5 Zifundiswa njani izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi

Icandelo lomxholo lezakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi kwimeko ezininzi izalana nohlobo lwetekisi emiselweyo phantsi kezihloko zokuPhulaphula nokuThetha, ukuFunda nokubukela nokuBhala lweyo phantsi kezihloko zokuPhulaphula nokuThetha, ukuFunda nokuBukela nokuBhala nokuNikezela kwaye xa kusetyenzwa ngeetekisi nangexesha elabelwe uPhulaphula nokuThetha, ukuFunda nokubukela nokuBhala nokuNikezela ukuthathelwa ingqalelo kwezakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi kuyakuzenzekela. Umzekelo ukuba kwenziwa ibali abafundi bayakulifunda besebenzisa ixesha elidlulileyo kwaye baya kufunda ibali besebenzisa eli xesha. Ngoko ke kubalulekile ukuba imisebenzi eyenziwayo igqale kuhlolo oluthile lwezakhi zolwimi kwimeko ethile. Khetha umba kwicandelo lezakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi ulwimi oluza kufundiswa abafundi olufumaneka kwitekisi leyo kugqalwe kuyo kwaye ngendlela exhasa indlela ezenzekelayo necwangciswe kakuhle yokufunda ulwimi. Ayiyiyo yonke imiba emayifundiswe kumjikelo othile kodwa qinisekisa ukuba ukuba yonke imiba edweliswe kumagqabantshintshi yenziwe ekupheleni konyaka.

Yila imisebenzi enentsingiselo kubafundi kwaye ezalana netekisi leyo bayifundayo kumjikelo weeveki ezimbini. Imisebenzi emininzi elolu hlobo mayenziwe njengoko abafundi beqhubela phambili ukusuka kwibanga lesi-4 ukuya kwibanga lei-6. Khetha ngenkathalo ukuba ngowuphi umgaqo oza kuwucacisela abafundi wenze okuncinane koku. Ukuziqhelanisa nezakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi kuya kuphucula ezi zakhono. Ukufundisa makunxulunyaniswe nazo zonke izakhono zolwimi nezinye izakhi zolwimi kuba konke kuyazalana. Konke oku makufundiswe kwimeko ethile. Qaphela kodwa ukuba kukho ixesha elithile elabelwe ukufundisa okusesikweni kwezakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi.

3. 4. UMXHOLO NEZICWANGISO ZOKUFUNDISA ZOLWIMI LOKUQALA OLONGEZELELWEYO

IBANGA LESI-4

IBANGA LESI-4 IKOTA YOKU-1				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI 1-2	**Ukuphulaphula amabali** Ukukhetha amabali ale mihla, amabali emveli, amabali elo xesha angeyonyani, ibali ngaye/odela-ngozi/ onwabisayo/amangalisayo/angezinto ayinyani, Isicatshulwa/itekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula • Ukubalisa ibali ngokulandelelana kweziganeko ngokufanelekileyo • Ukubiza abalinganiswa ngokufanelekileyo • Ukuvakalisa izimvo zakhe ngebali **Ukubalisa iziganeko ngokulandelana** • Ukunxulumanisa namava akhe • Ukukhetha isihloko esifanelekileyo • Ukunamathela kwisihloko • Ukubalisa iziganeko ngokulandelelana kwazo **Ukuziqhelanisa nokuphulaphula nokuthetha** **Khetha ibenye ukulungiselela ukuziqhelanisa** • Ukulinganisa isicengcelezo esilula, umbongo, ingoma elula • Ukuphendula ngokulinganisa kwimiyalelo • Ukudlala umdlalwana olula wolwimi	**Ukufunda ibali** Isicatshulwa/itekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala • Phambi kokufunda : Thelekelela okuza kwenzeka ebalini ukusebenzisa isihloko nemifanekiso • Ukusebenzisa ubuchule bokufunda, umz: ukuthelekelela, ukusebenzisa izandi, ukusebenzisa izikhokelo • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngesicatshulwa • Ukuchaza umxholo webali uchonge abalinganiswa abaphambili • Ukubalisa ibali kwakhona ulandelelanisa iziganeko • Ukuvakalisa imvakalelo zakhe ngebali **Ukukwenza imisetyenzana ebhekiselele kwibali ekhangela ukuba bayalilandele na? (Ngomlomo/ukubhala)** • Ukuxoxa ngesigama kwitekisi/ isicatshulwa ebesifundwa • Ukupela amagama alishumi abhekiselele kwitekisi ebifundwa • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukuhlaziya ukulandelelana koonobumbha **Ukuveza izimvo zakhe kwitekisi azifundele ngokwakhe /ngababini** • Ukubalisa ibali kwakhona okanye ukuchaza iingcinga eziphambili	**Ukubhala ibali** • Ukubhala izivakalisi ngebali, umz. ushwankathela okanye afakele isiphelo sebali • Ukubhala izivakalisi ukuvakalisa uluvo lwakhe ngebali • Ukusebenzisa iziphumlisi ngokufanelekileyo **Ukubhala ukubalisa kwakhona ngawe ukusebenzisa isakhelo, umz. 'Izolo ndi. . . . . Ndaza nda. . . . . '** Isicatshulwa/itekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala • Ukusebenzisa isakhelo • Ukunxulumanisa namava akhe • Ukukhetha intloko • Ukunamathela kwisihloko • Ukubalisa iziganeko ngokokulandelelana kwazo **Ukuyila isichazi-magama sakhe** • Ukulebheyibhela amaphepha ukusebenzisa oonobumba • Ukubhala amagama amahlanu neentsingiselo zawo	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukupela amagama aqhelekileyo ngokufanelekileyo esebenzisa isichazi-magama. • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukukhangela upelo neentsiingiselo zamagama. **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukuqonda ukusetyenziswa kwezibizo- isinye nesininzi, umz. 'incwadi-iincwadi'. • Ukuqaphela izibizo ezingena sininzi umz. ' ukutya-ukutya. • Ukwakha kulwazi lwakhe lwangaphambili lwexesha langoku **Isigama kwisicatshulwa/kwitekisi ekhethiweyo** • Izithetha-ntonye (amagama athetha into enye), umz. 'ukufa – ukubhubha'

IBANGA LESI-4 IKOTA YOKU-1				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI 3-4	**Ukuphulaphula izicatshulwa/ iitekisi ezinika ulwazi, umz. Ingxelo yeendaba elula, isicatshulwa esinika ulwazi.** Isicatshulwa/itekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala • Ukuphendula imibuzo • Ukuchaza iziganeko • Ukwabelana ngezimvo, ukunika ezakhe izimvo **Ukubalisa ngezicatshulwa ezinika ulwazi ezisekelwe kumava akhe.** • Ukubalisa ngesiganeko ukusebenzisa izivakalisi ezi-3 ubuncinci • Ukukhetha umxholo ofanelekileyo • Ukuxela iziganeko elandelelanisa iziganeko ngendlela efanelekileyo **Ukuphulaphula uze uphendule imibuzo malunga nezalathiso ezilula** • Ukulandela izalathiso • Ukubonisa ukuqonda isigama esisetyenziswa kwizalathiso, umz. ‘ekunene, ekhohlo, phezulu, phantsi **Ukuziqhelanisa nokuphulaphula nokuthetha** **Khetha ibenye ukulungiselela ukuziqhelanisa** • Ukulinganisa isicengcelezo esilula umbongo , ingoma elula • Ukuphendula ngokulinganisa kwimiyalelo • Ukudlala umdlalwana olula wolwimi	**Ukufunda itekisi enika ulwazi umz. Ingxelo yeendaba elula, isicatshulwa esinika ulwazi.** Isicatshulwa/itekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala • Phambi kokufunda : Ukuthelekelela okuza kwenzeka ebalini ukusebenzisa isihloko nemifanekiso • Ukusebenzisa ubuchule bokufunda, umz: ukuthelekelela, ukusebenzisa izandi, ukusebenzisa izikhokelo • Ukuxoxa ngesihloko kunye nesihlokwana, isihloko sephepha-ndaba **Ukwenza imisetyenzana ebhekiselele kwibali ekhangela ukuba balilandele na? (Ngomlomo/ ukubhala)** • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngengcinga engundoqo neenkcukacha ezichanekileyo • Ukuchaza intsingiselo yamagama angaqhelekanga **Ukufunda imephu elula** • Ukuchonga iindawo kwimephu • Ukuchaza indllela kwimephu esebenzisa isigama esinxulumene nezalathiso **Ukuveza izimvo zakhe kwitekisi azifundele ngokwakhe /ngababini** Ukubalisa ibali kwakhona okanye ukuchaza iingcinga eziphambili	**Ukubhala itekisi enika ulwazi / ukubhala inqaku leendaba ezibhekiselele kumava akhe** • Ukubhala izivakalisi malunga neziganeko ezithile esebenzisa isakhelo • Ukukheth a umxholo ochanekileyo • Ukubhala intloko • Ukusebenzisa isigama esifanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa igrama, upelo neziphumlis ezifanelekileyo • Ukulungisa upelo esebenzisa isichazi-magama **Ukuleyibhela imephu** • Ukubhala amagama eendawo neempawu ezithile emephini **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichaz- magama sakhe.** • Ukusebenzisa imizobo okanye izivakalisi esebenzisa amagama okanye iinkcazelo ukubonisa intsingiselo	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukwakha kulwazi lwakhe lwangaphambili malunga nesigama asisebenzisa rhoqo **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Wakha kulwazi lwakhe lwangaphambili lokusetyenziswa kwezichazi, . umz. ‘intombi entle’ • Ukuqonda aze asebenzise izenzi ukuchaza isenzeko • Ukwakha kulwazi lwakhe lwangaphambili lokuqonda nokusebenzisa amaxesha, umz. ixesha langoku. ’Umama uyapheka’ • Ukuqalisa ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi ukwakha izivakalisi ezimbaxa, umz, ‘. Akanxibanga kodwa kuyabanda’ **Isigama kwisicatshulwa/kwitekisi ekhethiweyo** • Izichasi, umz. ‘Mhle-mbi’

IBANGA LESI-4 IKOTA YOKU-1				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI 5-6	**Ukuphulaphula ibali** Isicatshulwa/itekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula • Ukubiza amagama abalinganiswa ngokuchanekileyo • Ukuphulaphula inkcazelo yabalinganiswa aze andule ukuchonga abalinganiswa abafanelekileyo • Ukuvakalisa imvakalelo zakhe malunga ne balana **Ukunika inkcazelo yabantu/ abalinganiswa** • Ukuchaza inkangeleko yabantu • Ukusebenzisa amagama ambalwa amtsha abefundwe kwibalalna • Ukusebenzisa izichazi **Ukuziqhelanisa nokuphulaphula nokuthetha** **Khetha ibenye ukulungiselela ukuziqhelanisa** • Ukulinganisa isicengcelezo esilula, umbongo, ingoma elula • Ukuphendula ngokulinganisa kwimiyalelo • Ukudlala umdlalwana olula wolwimi	**Ukufunda ibali** Isicatshulwa/itekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala • Phambi kokufunda : Thelekelela okuza kwenzeka ebalini ukusebenzisa isihloko nemifanekiso • Ukusebenzisa ubuchule bokufunda umz: ukuthelekelela, ukusebenzisa izandi, ukusebenzisa izikhokelo • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngesicatshulwa • Ukuchaza umxholo webali uchonge abalinganiswa abaphambili • Ukubalisa ibali kwakhona ulandelelanisa iziganeko • Ukuvakalisa imvakalelo zakhe ngebali **Ukwenza imisetyenzana ebhekiselele kwibali ekhangela ukuba balilandele na? (Ngomlomo/ ukubhala** • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngengcinga engundoqo neenkcukacha ezichanekileyo • Ukuchaza intsingiselo yamagama angaqhelekanga **Ukuziqhelanisa nokufunda** • Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo ukusebenzisa indlela yokubiza amagama efanelekileyo nangokubonisayo **Ukuveza izimvo zakhe kwitekisi azifundlele ngokwakhe /ngababini** • Ukubalisa ibali kwakhona okanye ukuchaza iingcinga eziphambili	**Ukubhala ngebalana** • Ukubhala izivakalisi ngebalana, umz. Isishwankathelo, okanye afakele isiphelo • Ukubhala izivakalisi zakhe ngebali ukuvakalisa uluvo okanye iimvakalelo zakhe • Ukusebenzisa iziphumlisi ngokufanelekileyo. **Ukubhala inkcazelo yabantu/ abalinganiswa esebenzisa isakhelo** • Ukubhala izivakalisi ukuchaza inkangeleko yabantu • Ukusebenzisa amaganyana ambalwa awafunde ebalini • Ukusebenzisa izichazi • Ukulungisa upelo esebenzisa isichazi-magama **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zakhe kwisichazi-magama** • Ukusebenzisa imizobo okanye izivakalisi esebenzisa amagama okanye iinkcazelo ukubonisa intsingiselo	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukuqhawula amagama ngokwamalungu, umz. ‘ha-, -mba’ • Amagama anezandi ezimbini ukuya kwezine, umz. ‘dl, gq, tyh, ngcw’ **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukwakha kulwazi lwakhe lwangaphambili lokusetyenziswa kwesivumelanisi sentloko, umz, ’Umama **u**pheka inyama’ • Ukusebenzisa ixesha elidlulileyo • Ukusebenzisa izichazi, umz. ’Unamehlo amancinci ‘ • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi **Isigama kwisicatshulwa/kwitekisi ekhethiweyo** • Ukusebenzisa izibizo ezimbaxa, umz. ‘utatomkhulu’

IBANGA LESI-4 IKOTA YOKU-1				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI **7-8**	**Ukuphulaphula uze uukulandela imiyalelo** umz . iresipi/imiyalelo yokwenza into ethile Isicatshulwa kuvimba katitshala • Ukuphendula imibuzo • Ukubuza imibuzo ukufumana ulwazi • Ukuphulaphula aze aphendule ngokufanelekileyo • Ukuchaza izinto ekufuneka zenziwe **Ukunika imiyalelo elula** • Ukusebenzisa inkcukacha ezichanekileyo • Ukusebenzisa ukuukulandelana kweziganeko ngendlela efanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa iziyaleli **Ukuziqhelanisa nokuphulaphula nokuthetha** **Ukukhethaibenye ukulungiselela ukuziqhelanisa** • Ukulinganisa isicengcelezo esilula, umbongo, ingoma elula • Ukuphendula ngokulinganisa kwimiyalelo • Ukudlala umdlalwana olula wolwimi	**Ukufunda izicatshulwa/iitekisi eziukubonisa inkqubo umz** iresipi/ imiyalelo yokwenza into ethile • Isicatshulwa kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala • Phambi kokufunda : Thelekelela okuza kwenzeka ebalini ukusebenzisa isihloko nemifanekiso ngononophelo • Ukusebenzisa ubuchule bokufunda, umz: ukuthelekelela, ukusebenzisa izandi, ukusebenzisa izikhokelo • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngesicatshulwa • Ukuchaza izinto ekufuneka zenziwe • Ukuxoxa ngeenkcukacha ezichanekileyo • Ukuxoxa ngokulandelelana kwemiyalelo • Ukulandela imiyalelo **Ukuziqhelanisa nokufunda** • Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo ukusebenzisa indlela yokubiza amagama efanelekileyo nangokubonisayo **Ukuveza izimvo zakhe kwitekisi azifundlel ngokwakhe /ngababini** • Thelekisa iincwadi azifundileyo	**Ukubhala imiyalelo elula esebenzisa isakhelo** • Ukunombola imiyalelo • Ukusebenzisa iinkcukacha ezichanekileyo • Ukulandelelanisa iziganeko/inkqubo ngendlela efanelekileyo • Ukubhala imiyalelo esebenzisa isakhelo • Ukusebenzisa izenzi ngendlela efanelekileyo • Ukulungisa upelo esebenzisa isichazi-magama **Ukubhala uluhu lwezihloko** • Ukubhala uluhlu lwezinto • Ukusebenzisa uyilo olufanelekileyo • Ukunika uluhlu isihloko • Ukusebenzisa isinye nesininzi ngokufanelekileyo **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zakhe kwisichazi-magamaa** • Ukusebenzisa imizobo okanye izivakalisi esebenzisa amagama okanye iinkcazelo ukubonisa intsingiselo	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukupela amagama ngendlela efanelekileyo esebenzisa isichazi-magama • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magamaa ukukhangela iintsingiselo zamagama nopelo olululo **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukusebenzisa isiyaleli • Ukuqonda asebenzise isilanduli • Ukusebenzisa intetho ngqo • Ukusebenzisa ixesha elidlulileyo. umz ‘ndigqibile’ • Ukusebenzisa ixesha elizayo ukubonisa into esenza kwenzeka umz. ‘ndiza kuhamba’ **Isigama kwisicatshulwa/kwitekisi ekhethiweyo** • Amagama athathwe kwitekisi ebifundwa eklasini/ebezifundela eyedwa

IBANGA LESI-4 IKOTA YOKU-1				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI **9-10**	**Ukuphulaphula ingoma/umbongo olula** Isicatshulwa/itekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala • Ukukhumbula ingcamango engundoqo • Ukuxoxa ingcinga ephambili • Ukunxulumanisa namava akhe • Ukuchonga imvano ziphelo nesingqisho • Ukuchonga amagma aqala ngesandi esinye • Ukuvakalisa imvakalelo zakhe kwitekisi • Ukuvuma ingoma/imigcana ekhethiweyo **Ukudlala umdlalo wolwimi oqatha** • Ukulandela izalathisi ngokufanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa isigama esahlukileyo esininzi • Ukunikana amathuba okuthetha **Ukuziqhelanisa nokuphulaphula nokuthetha** **Ukukhethaibe nye ukulungiselela ukuziqhelanisa** • Ukulinganisa isicengcelezo esilula, umbongo , ingoma elula • Ukuphendula ngokulinganisa kwimiyalelo • Ukudlala umdlalwana olula wolwimi	**Ukufunda umbongo /iimibongo** Isicatshulwa/itekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala • Phambi kokufunda : Ukuthelekelela okuza kwenzeka ebalini ukusebenzisa isihloko nemifanekiso ngononophelo • Ukusebenzisa ubuchule bokufunda, umz: ukuthelekelela, ukusebenzisa izandi, ukusebenzisa izikhokelo • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngesicatshulwa • Ukuchonga imvano-siphelo nesingqisho • ukuqhawula amagama abe ngamalungu • Ukuvakalisa izimvo zakhe ezivuselelwa sisicatshulwa **Ukufunda ukusombulula iipazili** • Ukupela amagama ngokuchanekileyo • Ukubonisa ukuqonda iintsingiselo zamagama **Ukuziqhelanisa nokufunda** • Ukufunda ngokukwazi, ukubiza amagama ngokufanelekileyo. **Ukuveza izimvo zakhe kwitekisi azifundele ngokwakhe /ngababini** • Ukuveza imvakalelo yakhe ngesicatshulwa/itekisi azifundileyo	**Ukubhala izivakalisi ezinemvano siphelo okanye umbongo olula esebenzisa isakhelo** • Ukubhala izibini zezivakalisi ezibude bulinganayo ezinemvano-siphelo. • Ukusebenzisa isingqisho nemvano-siphelo efanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa ulwazi lwakhe lwamalungu amagama, umz ‘ ili-, ama- ‘, ukwakha isingqisho **Ukuziqhelanisa nokubhala** • Ukubhala amagama aqala ngesandi esifanayo, umz. ‘wathi qakatha qelele’ **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama** • Ukusebenzisa imizobo okanye izivakalisi esebenzisa amagama okanye iinkcazelo ukubonisa intsingiselo	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Amagama anemvano ziphelo • Ukusebenzisa izimaphambili nezimamva ukwakha izibizo **Ukusebenzisa izivakalisi** • Ukusebenzisa uphawu lombuzo • Ukusebenzisa isikhuzo • Ukusebenza ngempawu zocaphulo kwintetho ethe ngqo • Ukusebenzisa ixesha langoku **Isigama kwisicatshulwa/kwitekisi ekhethiweyo** • Amagama athathwe kwitekisi ebifundwa eklasini/ebezifundela eyedwa

IBANGA LESI-4 IKOTA YESI-2				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI 1-2	**Ukuphulaphula amabali** Ukukhetha amabali ale mihla , amabali emveli, amabali elo xesha angeyonyani, ibali ngaye/ ubudelangozi/onwabisayo/ amangalisayo/angezinto eziyinyani Isicatshulwa/itekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala • Thelekelela okuza kwenzeka • Ukubuza imibuzo elula • Ukubalisa ibali ngokulandelelana kweziganeko ngokufanelekileyo • Ukubiza abalinganiswa ngokufanelekileyo • Ukuvakalisa izimvo zakhe ngetekisi • Ukuqonda inkcazelo zomlomo ngokuchonga abalinganiswa • Ukunika izimvo zakhe ngebali **Ukubalisa iziganeko ngokuukulandelana** • Ukunxulumanisa namava akhe • Khethta isihloko esifanelekileyo • Ukunamathela kwisihloko **Ukuziqhelanisa nokuphulaphula nokuthetha** **Ukukhethaibe nye ukulungiselela ukuziqhelanisa** • Ukulinganisa isicengcelezo esilula, umbongo, ingoma elula • Ukuphendula ngokulinganisa kwimiyalelo • Ukudlala umdlalwana olula wolwimi	**Ukufunda ibali** Isicatshulwa/itekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala • Phambi kokufunda : Thelekelela okuza kwenzeka ebalini ukusebenzisa isihloko nemifanekiso • Ukusebenzisa ubuchule bokufunda, umz: ukuthelekelela, ukusebenzisa izandi, ukusebenzisa izikhokelo • Ukubuza aphendule imibuzo ngebali • Ukuchonga umxholo, abalinganiswa abaphambili nesimo sentlalo • Ukuvakalisa izimvo zakhe ngebali **Ukwenza imistyenzana ebhekiselele kwibali ekhangela ukuba balilandele na? (Ngomlomo/ukubhala**) • Ukuxoxa ngesigama esitsha esisuka kwisicatshulwa /tekisi ebifundiwe • Ukusebenzisa izichazi magama **Ukuziqhelanisa nokufunda** · Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo ukusebenzisa indlela yokubiza amagama efanelekileyo nangokubonisayo **Ukuveza izimvo zakhe kwitekisi azifundele ngokwakhe /ngababini** • Ukuveza izimvo zakhe kwitekisi azifundel e ngokwakhe /ngababini	**Ukubhala umyalezo** • Ukuchonga umxholo ochanekileyo • Ukusebenzisa uyilo olufanelekileyo • Bhalela umntu othile • Ukubhala igama lakhe kwisiphelo **Ukubhala ukubalisa kwakhona ngawe ukusebenzisa isakhelo, umz. 'Izolo ndi. . . . . Ndaza nda. . . . . '** Isicatshulwa/itekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala • Ukusebenzisa isakhelo • Ukunxulumanisa namava akhe • Ukukhetha intloko • Ukunamathela kwisihloko • Ukubalisa iziganeko ngokokulandelelana kwazo • Ukusebenzisa isigama esahlukileyo **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imizobo, izivakalisi, iinkcazelo okanye amagama ukubonisa iitsingiselo.	**Upelo neempawu zokubhala/ ukufunda** • Ukusebenzisa ulwazi lwakhe lonoobumba ukukhangela amagama kwisichazi-magama • Ukusebenza ngezibizo-'isinye nesininzi' • Ukusebenza ngesini sobuduna nesikhomokazi 'inkunzi-imazi' • Ukusebenza ngeentlobo zezibizo • Ukusebenza ngezichazi-isiphawuli nesibaluli • Ukwakha kulwazi lwakhe lwamaxesha –ixesha elizayo • Ukuhlahlela izivakalisi esilula-intloko, isivisa, injongosenzi **Isigama kwisicatshulwa/kwitekisi ekhethiweyo** • Amagama athathwe kwitekisi ebifundwa eklasini/ebezifundela eyedwa

IBANGA LESI-4 IKOTA YESI-2				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI 3-4	**Ukuphulaphula izicatshulwa/ iitekisi ezinika ulwazi umz. Ingxelo yemozulu/inkcazelo yendawo** Isicatshulwa/itekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala • Ukuqonda iinkcukacha ezichanekileyo • Ukucacisa ulwazi alunikiweyo • Ukuchaza iziganeko • Ukunxulumanisa nezimvo zakhe **Ukuphulaphula uze uphendule imibuzo malunga nezalathiso ezilula** • Ukulandela izalathiso • Ukubonisa ukuqonda isigama esisetyenziswa kwizalathiso umz. ‘ekunene, ekhohlo, phezulu, phantsi **Ukuphulaphula iinkcazelo zezinto aze andule ukuchaza into** • Ukuchonga into echazwa ngendlela efanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa igama elichanekileyo ukuchaza into • Ukusebenzisa amagama amatsha • Ukusebenzisa izichazi **Ukuziqhelanisa nokuphulaphula nokuthetha** **Khetha indlela ibe nye ukulungiselela ukuziqhelanisa** • Ukulinganisa isicengcelezo esilula, umbongo, ingoma elula • Ukuphendula ngokulinganisa kwimiyalelo • Ukudlala umdlalwana olula wolwimi	**Ukufunda itekisi ezibonwayo ezinika ulwazi,** **Umz. Umzobo, itshati/itheybhile/ imephu yengqondo/umfanekiso** Isicatshulwa/itekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala • Phambi kokufunda : Thelekelela okuza kwenzeka ebalini ukusebenzisa isihloko nemifanekiso • Ukusebenzisa ubuchule bokufunda, umz: ukufunda ngokukhawuleza • Ukuphendula nokubuza imibuzo • Ukuxoxa ngengcinga ephambili neenkcukacha ezichanekileyo • Ukucacisa ulwazi olukwisicatshulwa/ itekisi ebonwayo **Ukufunda isicatshulwa /itekisi ebonwayo, umz. ipowusta enesibhengezo esibhengeza isiganeko esiza kwenzeka** • Phambi kokufunda : Ukuxoxa ngomfanekiso • Ukucacisa ulwazi • Ukuxoxa ngenjongo yetekisi • Ukuxoxa ulwimi olusetyenzisiweyo • Ukuchonga uze uxoxe ulwimi olusetyenzisweyo, umz. umbala, ubungakani boshicilelo **Ukuveza izimvo zakhe kwitekisi azifundele ngokwakhe /ngababini** • Thelekisa iincwadi/izicatshulwa azifundileyo	**Ukushwankathela isicatshulwa/ itekisi yolwazi ngoncedo** • Ukufakela amagama ashiyiweyo kwisishwankathelo okanye kwitshati/ itheybhile/imephu yengqondo • Ukusebenzisa isigama esifanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa amagama amatsha awafunde kwisicatshulwa/kwitekisi **Ukuzoba isicatshulwa/itekisi ebonwayo, umz ipowusta yesibhangezo** • Ukuchonga ulwazi olufanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa uyilo olululo • Ukusebenzisa izixhobo zokuzoba itekisi ebonwayo, umz umbala, ubungakanani bamagama, imifanekiso. **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magamaa sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imizobo, izivakalisi, iinkcazelo okanye amagama ukubonisa iintsingiselo.	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukusebenzisa isinye nesininzi. Ukuqaphela izibizo ezintshintshayo nezingatshintshiyo xa zisiwa kwisininzi **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukuqonda ukusebenzisa izimnini • Ukusebenzisa ixesha langoku • Ukusebenzisa ixesha elizayo ‘ndiza kuhamba ngomso’ • Ukuqalisa ukusebenzisa ukuqonda ingxelo-ntetho **Isigama kwisicatshulwa/kwitekisi ekhethiweyo** • Amagama athathwe kwitekisi ebifundwa eklasini/ebezifundela eyedwa • Izifanokuthi (amagama anentsingiselo efanayo)

IBANGA LESI-4 IKOTA YESI-2				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI 5-6	**Ukuphulaphula amabali** Ukukhetha amabali ale mihla, amabali emveli, amabali eloxesha angeyonyani, ibali ngaye/ ubudelangozi/onwabisayo/ amangalisayo/angezinto ayinyani, Isicatshulwa/itekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala • Ukubuza imibuzo elula • Ukubalisa ibali ngokulandelelana kweziganeko ngokufanelekileyo • Ukubiza abalinganiswa ngokufanelekileyo • Ukuvakalisa izimvo zakhe ngetekisi • Ukunika izimvo zakhe ngebali • Ukuchaza unobangela nesiphumo sentshukumo okanye isiganeko esithile **Ukubalisa iziganeko ngokuukulandelana** • Ukunxulumanisa namava akhe • Khetha isihloko esifanelekileyo • Ukunamathela kwisihloko **Ukunika inkcazelo yabantu/ abalinganiswa** • Ukuchaza inkangeleko yabantu • Ukusebenzisa amagama ambalwa amtsha abefundwe kwibalalna • Ukusebenzisa izichazi	**Ukufunda ibali** Phambi kokufunda : Ukuhelekelela okuza kwenzeka ebalini ukusebenzisa isihloko nemifanekiso • Ukusebenzisa ubuchule bokufunda, umz: ukuthelekelela, ukusebenzisa izandi, ukusebenzisa izikhokelo • Ukuchonga uze uthethe ngesakhiwo sebali • Ukucacisa imfundiso yebali • Ukuchaza unobangela nesiphumo seentshukumo okanye iziganeko • Ukuchonga uze uxoxe ngengcinga ecalanye eukubonisa abantu abathile ngohlobo oluthile ebalini **Ukwenza imistyenzana ebhekiselele kwisicatshulwa (Ngomlomo/ ukubhala**) **Ukufunda umbongo/imibongo** • Phambi kokufunda : Thelekelela okuza kwenzeka ebalini ukusebenzisa isihloko nemifanekiso ngononophelo • Ukusebenzisa ubuchule bokufunda, umz: ukuthelekelela, ukusebenzisa izandi, ukusebenzisa izikhokelo • Ukuchonga imvano ziphelo nesingqisho • Ukuqhawula amagama abe ngamalungu • Ukuvakalisa izimvo zakhe ezivuselelwa ngumbongo	**Ukubhala ibali ukusebenzisa isakhelo** • Ukuchonga umxholo wesihloko ochanekileyo • Ukusebenzisa uyilo olufanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa isakhelo ngokufanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa isigama esahlukileyo kuquka izihlanaganisi namanye amabinza • Ukuqaphela ukuba intetho yabalinganiswa ilandelelana ngendlela efanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa igrama, upelo, iziphumlisi nezithuba phakathi kwemihlathi • Ukubhala iintsingiselo zamagama kwisichazi-magama sakhe **Ukubhala izivakalisi ezinemvano ziphelo efanayo** • Ukubhala izibini zezivakalisi ezinobude obulinganayo ezinemvano ziphelo • Ukusebenzisa isingqisho nemvano siphelo efanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa ulwazi lwakhe lwezandi ukuvelisa isingqisho(uphinda-phindo lwezandi) **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imizobo, izivakalisi, iinkcazelo okanye amagama ukubonisa iitsingiselo.	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** Upelo: Amagama anezandi ezi-2 ukuya kwisi -3 umz gx, gxw **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukuqonda ukusetyenziswa kwesinye nesininzi. Ukuqonda izibizo ezingenasininzi , umz ‘amanzi-amanzi’ • Ukwakhela kulwazi lwakhe lwezichazi • Ukuqalisa ukusebenzisa izihlomelo zobunjani, umz. ‘ Amanzi abandayo’ **Isigama kwisicatshulwa/kwitekisi ekhethiweyo** • Amagama athathwe kwitekisi ebifundwa eklasini/ebezifundela eyedwa

IBANGA LESI-4 IKOTA YESI-2				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI 5-6	**Ukuziqhelanisa nokuphulaphula nokuthetha** **Khethaibenye ukulungiselela ukuziqhelanisa** • Ukulinganisa isicengcelezo esilula, umbongo, ingoma elula • Ukuphendula ngokulinganisa kwimiyalelo • Ukudlala umdlalwana olula wolwimi • Ukuyila ezakhe iindaba Ukubalisa kwakhona ibali abelifundile	**Ukuziqhelanisa nokufunda** • Ukufunda ngokuvalakisa uthathela ingqalelo ukubizwa kwamagama, • Ukufunda ngokubonisayo nesantya sokufunda **Ukuveza izimvo zakhe ngetekisi azifundele ngokwakhe /ngababini** • Ukubalisa ibali kwakhona okanye ingcinga ephambili ngezivakalisi ezi 3 ukuya kwisi 5. • Ukuvakalisa imvakalelo yakhe nesicatshulwa/itekisi ayifundileyo.		

IBANGA LESI-4 IKOTA YESI-2				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI 7-8	**Ukuphulaphula uze uukulandela imiyalelo,** umz. iresipi/imiyalelo yokwenza into ethile Isicatshtlwa kwincwadi yokufunda / kuvimba katitshala • Ukuxoxa ngeenkcukacha ezichanekileyo zetekisi • Ukuphendula imibuzo • Ukubuza imibuzo ukufumana ulwazi • Ukuphulaphula aze aphendule ngokufanelekileyo **Ukunika imiyalelo(amanqanaba abe mibini ubuncinci)** • Ukusebenzisa isigama esifanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa izenzi ngokufanelekileyo • Ukunika imiyalelo ngokulandelelana okuchanekileyo **Ukuhlela izinto** • Ukuhlula-hlula izinto ngokwamaqela ngokwendlela ethile • Ukuchaza ukuba kutheni izinto ezithile ezihamba kunye **Ukuziqhelanisa nokuphulaphula nokuthetha** **Ukukhetha indlela ibenye ukulungiselela ukuziqhelanisa** · Ukuphendula ngokulinganisa kwimiyalelo · Ukunika uze ulandele imiyalelo/ izalathiso	**Ukufunda itekisi eukubonisa inkqubo**. Umz. iresipi/imiyalelo ngendlela yokwenza into ethile /iresipi Isicatshtlwa kwincwadi yokufunda / kuvimba katitshala • Phambi kokufunda : Ukuthelekelela okuza kwenzeka ebalini ukusebenzisa isihloko imifanekiso nezikhokelo • Ukusebenzisa ubuchule bokufunda, umz: ukufunda ngokukhawuleza • Ukuxoxa ngengcinga engundoqo neenkcukacha ezichanekileyo • Ukucacisa ulwazi olukwisicatshulwa/ itekisi ebonwayo • Ukuxoxa ngokulandelelana kwemiyalelo Ukufunda isicatshulwa/itekisi ebonwayo enika ulwazi, umz umzobo/ itheyibhile, itshati/imepu yengqondo/ umfanekiso • Phambi kokufunda : Ukuthelekelela ngokuthi usebenzise umfanekiso, isihloko, jonga itekisi phezulu phambi kokuba uyifunde • Ukubuza aze aphendule imibuzo • Ukuchaza ingcinga engundoqo • Ukucacisa ulwazi olusemfanekisweni **Ukwenza imisetyenzana ebhekiselele kwibali ekhangela ukuba balilandele na? (Ngomlomo/ ukubhala**) **Ukuveza izimvo zakhe kwitekisi azifundele ngokwakhe /ngababini** • Ukunxulumanisa nokwenzeka ebomini bakhe	**Ukubhala itekisi eukubonisa eukubonisa inkqubo** Isicatshtlwa kwincwadi yokufunda / kuvimba katitshala • Fakela iinkcukacha kwisakhelo • Ukusebenzisa iinkcukacha ezichanekileyo • Ukunamathela kwisihloko • Ukusebenzisa igrama, upelo, iziphumlisi ezifanelekileyo • Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama **Ukuleyibhela uze ugqibezele itekisi/ isicatshulwa esibonwayo, umz** . / umzobo/itheyibhile/itshati/imephu yengqondo • Ukuphulaphula ulwazi • Ukufakela iinkcukacha ezithile • Ukusebenzisa isigama esifanelekileyo • Ukubhala ileyibhile **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magamaa sakhe** Ukusebenzisa imizobo, izivakalisi, iinkcazelo okanye amagama ukubonisa iitsingiselo.	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukupela amagama aqhelekileyo ngokufanelekileyo besebenzisa isichazi-magama • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukukhangela upelo olululo neentsingiselo zamagama • Ukwakha kulwazi lwakhe lwamagama asetyenziswa rhoqo • nesigama asibona imihla ngemihla **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukusebenzisa isiyalelo, umz 'Hamba' • Ukusebenzisa ixesha langoku nelizayo • Ukusebenzisa isihlomelo sobunjani, umz ' kancinci, kakhulu' • Ukusebenzisa isihlomelo sexesha umz ebusuku **Isigama kwisicatshulwa/kwitekisi ekhethiweyo** • Izichasi (amagama aneentsingiselo ezichaseneyo) • Ukusebenza ngamagama athathwe kwisicatshulwa ebifundwa
IVEKI 9-10	**UVIWO**			

IBANGA LESI-4 IKOTA YESI-3				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI 1-2	**Ukuphulaphula amabali** Ukukhetha amabali ale mihla, amabali emveli, amabali eloxesha angeyonyani, ibali ngaye/ubudela-ngozi/onwabisayo/amangalisayo/ angezinto ayinyani, Isicatshulwa/itekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala • Ukuxoxa ngesakhiwo, isimo sentlalo nabalinganiswa • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula • Ukubiza abalinganiswa ngokufanelekileyo • Ukubalisa ibali ngokulandelelana kweziganeko ngokufanelekileyo • Ukunika izimvo zakhe ngebali • Ukuchaza unobangela nesiphumo sentshukumo okanye isiganeko esithile **Ukunika inkcazelo yabantu/ abalinganiswa** • Ukuchaza inkangeleko yabantu • Ukusebenzisa amagama ambalwa amtsha abefundwe kwibalana • Ukusebenzisa izichazi	**Ukufunda ibali** Isicatshulwa/itekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala • Phambi kokufunda: Ukuthelekelela okuza kwenzeka ebalini ukusebenzisa isihloko nemifanekiso • Ukuchaza ucacise umyalezo • Ukusebenzisa ubuchule bokufunda, umz: ukuthelekelela, ukusebenzisa izandi, ukusebenzisa izikhokelo • Ukubalisa ibali ngokulandelelana kweziganeko ngokufanelekileyo • Ukuchaza imvakalelo ngesicatshulwa/itekisi aze anike nezizathu zoko • Ukuxoxa ngabalinganiswa abaphambili nabanye abalinganiswa. • Ukulinganisa ibali	**Ukubhala incoko yababini** • Ukuchonga umxholo wesihloko ochanekileyo • Ukusebenzisa isakhelo ngokufanelekileyo • Ukuqaphela ukuba intetho yabalinganiswa ilandelelana ngendlela efanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa igrama, upelo, iimpawu zokubhala/ukufunda nezithuba phakathi kwemihlathi • Ukubhala iintsingiselo zamagama kwisichazi-magama sakhe **Ukubhala inkcazelo yomntu/ isilwanyana/indawo** • Inkcazelo ecacileyo • Ukusebenzisa izivakalisi ezakhiwe kakuhle • Ukusebenzisa igrama, upelo neempawu zokubhala/ukufunda • Ukusebenzisa izichazi, iimpawu zokubhala/ukufunda nopelo olululo **Ukubhala iintsingiselo zamagama kwisichazi-magamaa sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imizobo, izivakalisi, iinkcazelo okanye amagama ukubonisa iitsingiselo.	**Upelo neempawu zokubhala/ ukufunda** • Ukwakha kulwazi lwakhe lwezandi ukupela amagama. Umz. ukwakha amagama asekelwe kumagama anesandi esifanayo. • Ukwakha ulwazi lwakhe lwamagama awaqaphela ngokuwajonga namagama awaukusebenzisa rhoqo • Ukushunqula amagama amade ngokwezandi • Ukusebenza ngezibizo-isinye nesininzi **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukwakha kulwazi lwakhe lwezimelabizo zoqobo, umz ‘mna, wena’ • Ukwakha kulwazi lwakhe lwezimelabizo zokukhomba, umz. ‘Lo, lowo, lowa’ • Ukuqalisa ukusebenzisa isimnini • Ukuqonda asebenzise izenzi • Ukuhlahlela isivakalisi esilula akhuphe intloko, isivisa, injongosenzi **Isigama kwisicatshulwa/kwitekisi ekhethiweyo** • Amagama athathwe kwitekisi ebifundwa eklasini/ebezifundela ngokwakhe

IBANGA LESI-4 IKOTA YESI-3				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI 1-2	**Ukuziqhelanisa nokuphulaphula nokuthetha** **(Ukukhetha ibenye ukulungiselela ukuziqhelanisa)** • Ukulinganisa isicengcelezo esilula, umbongo, ingoma elula • Ukudlala umdlalwana olula wolwimi • Ukunika alandele imiyalelo elula • Ukuyila ezakhe iindaba • Ukubalisa kwakhona ibali abelifundile okanye elivile	**Ukwenza imisetyenzana ebhekiselele kwibali ekhangela ukuba balilandele na (Ngomlomo/ ukubhala**) Ukufunda isigxeko-ncomo sencwadi esilula • Ukuchonga ulwazi oluphambili, umz. isihloko sencwadi ekwenziwe isigxeko-ncomo kuyo, umbhali njl • Ukuchonga amanqaku aphambili • Ukuxoxa ngoyilo lwesigxeko-ncomo Ukuxoxa ngempendulo zesigxeko-ncomo sencwadi **Ukuziqhelanisa nokufunda** • Ukufunda ngokuvakalisa uthathela ingqalelo ukubizwa kwamagama, ukufunda ngokubonisayo nesantya sokufunda. **Ukuveza izimvo zakhe kwitekisi azifundele ngokwakhe /ngababini** • Ukwenza isigxeko-ncomo sencwadi esifutshane ngomlomo esebenzisa isakhelo.		

IBANGA LESI-4 IKOTA YESI-3				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI 3-4	**Ukuphulaphula izicatshulwa/ iitekisi ezinika ulwazi,** umz. Ingxelo yeendaba, isicatshulwa esinika ulwazi. Isicatshulwa/itekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala • Ukuphendula imibuzo • Ukuchaza iziganeko • Ukwabelana ngezimvo, ukunika ezakhe izimvo **Thatha inxaxheba kwiincoko ezimfutshane ngezihloko eziqhelekileyo** • Ukunikana amathuba okuthetha • Ukunamathela kwisihloko • Ukubuza imibuzo esemxholweni	**Ukufunda itekisi enika ulwazi, umz.** ingxelo/inqaku leendaba Isicatshulwa/itekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala • Phambi kokufunda : Ukuthelekelela ngokuthi usebenzise umfanekiso, isihloko • Ukusebenzisa ubuchule bokufunda, umz. ukukrwaqula ukufuna ulwazi oluthile, ukufunda ngokukhawuleza ukufuna ingcinga jikelele • Ukuphendula imibuzo enzima, umz. ‘Kutheni, Ucinga ntoni?’	**Ukushwankathela itekisi enika ulwazi ngenkxaso** • Ukufakela amagama ashiyiweyo kwisishwankathelo esibhaliweyo • Ukusebenzisa isigama esihanekileyo • Ukusebenzisa amagama amatsha awafunde kwitekisi • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukukhangela upelo olululo neentsingiselo zamagama	**Upelo neempawu zokubhala/ ukufunda** • Ukusebenzisa ulwazi loonobumba ngokulandelelana kwabo noonobumba bokuqala bamagama ukufumana amagama kwisichazi magama • Ukusebenza ngamagama aneentsingiselo ezifanayo **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukusebenza ngezibizo ezinezininzi, umz. ‘Umntu-Abantu’ • Ukwakha kulwazi lwezichazi • Ukwakha kulwazi lokukusebenzisa izivumelanisi zentloko • Ukusebenzisa ingxelo-ntetho

IBANGA LESI-4 IKOTA YESI-3				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI 3-4	**Ukuziqhelanisa nokuphulaphula nokuthetha** **(Ukukhetha ibenye ukulungiselela ukuziqhelanisa)** • Ukulinganisa isicengcelezo esilula, umbongo, ingoma elula • Ukudlala umdlalwana olula wolwimi • Ukunika alandele imiyalelo elula • Ukubalisa ezakhe iindaba • Ukubalisa kwakhona ibali abelifundile	**Ukwenza imisetyenzana ebhekiselele kwitekisi / kwisicatshulwa ekhangela ukuba basilandele na (Ngomlomo/ ukubhala)** **Ukufunda isicatshulwa esibonwayo, umz.** Ipowusta , inotisi • Phambi kokufunda : Ukuxoxa ngemifanekiso • Ukuxoxa ukuba itekisi ingantoni • Ukuchonga ulwazi oluchanekileyo • Ukucacisa ulwazi • Ukuxoxa ngenjongo yetekisi • Ukuxoxa ngolunye ulwimi olusetyenzisiweyo • Ukuchonga uze uxoxe iimpawu zokuzoba, umz imifanekiso umbala, ubungakanani bokushicilelwa kwamagama **Ukuziqhelanisa nokufunda** • Ukufunda ngokuvakalisa uthathela ingqalelo ukubizwa kwamagama, ukufunda ngokubonisayo nesantya sokufunda **Ukuveza izimvo zakhe kwiitekisi azifundele ngokwakhe /ngababini** • Ukuthelekisa iincwadi azifundileyo	**Ukuzoba aze avelise itekisi/ isicatshulwa esibonwayo, umz** ipowusta, inotisi • Ukusebenzisa uyilo olululo • Ukuchonga ulwazi olufanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa iimpawu zokuzoba , umz. umbala, ushicilelo olufanelekileyo **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi magma sakhe** **kwisichazi-magamaa sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imizobo, izivakalisi, iinkcazelo okanye amagama ukubonisa iitsingiselo.	**Isigama kwisicatshulwa/kwitekisi ekhethiweyo** • Amagama athathwe kwitekisi ebifundwa eklasini/ebezifundela eyedwa

IBANGA LESI-4 IKOTA YESI-3				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI 5-6	**Ukuphulaphula ibali** Ukukhetha kwezi ziukulandelayo: • Ukuphulaphula ibali aze anxulumanise namava akhe • Ukuchonga iinkcukacha ezithile • Ukubalisa ibali kwakhona ulandelelanisa iziganeko ngokuchanekileyo • Ukuchaza unobangela nefuthe, umz. ifuthe lesiganeko esithile • Ukuchaza imfundiso yebali **Ukuphulaphula umbongo** • Ukuxoxa ukuba umbongo ungantoni • Ukunxulumanisa namava akhe • Ukuchonga imvano-siphelo nesingqisho • Ukuchonga amagama anesandi esifanayo • Ukuvakalisa imvakalelo ephenjelelwa ngumbongo • Ukwenza umbongo/imigca ekhethiweyo **Ukuziqhelanisa nokuphulaphula nokuthetha** • Ukuziqhelanisa nokuphulaphula nokuthetha ngokuthi usebenzise izandi ezenziwa zizilwanyana. Umz. ‘inja iyakhonkotha’	**Ukufunda ibali** • Phambi kokufunda : Ukuthelekelela okuza kwenzeka ebalini ukusebenzisa isihloko nemifanekiso • Ukusebenzisa ubuchule bokufunda, umz: ukuthelekelela, ukusebenzisa izandi, ukusebenzisa izikhokelo • Ukuchonga uze uthethe ngesakhiwo sebali • Ukucacisa imfundiso yebali • Ukuchaza unobangela nesiphumo seentshukumo okanye iziganeko • Ukuchonga uze uxoxe ngengcinga ecalanye ebonisa abantu abathile ngohlobo oluthile ebalini **Ukwenza imisetyenzana ebhekiselele kwisicatshulwa (Ngomlomo/ukubhala)** **Ukufunda umbongo/imibongo** • Phambi kokufunda : Ukuthelekelela okuza kwenzeka ebalini ukusebenzisa isihloko nemifanekiso ngononophelo • Ukusebenzisa ubuchule bokufunda, umz: ukuthelekelela, ukusebenzisa imifanekiso, ukusebenzisa izikhokelo • Ukuchonga imvano-siphelo nesingqisho • Ukuqhawula amagama abe ngamalungu • Ukuvakalisa izimvo zakhe ezivuselelwa ngumbongo	**Ukubhala ibali ukusebenzisa isakhelo** • Ukuchonga umxholo wesihloko ochanekileyo • Ukusebenzisa isakhelo ngokufanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa isigama esahlukileyo kuquka izihlanaganisi namanye amabinzana • Ukusebenzisa igrama, upelo, iimpawu zokubhala/ukufunda nezithuba phakathi kwemihlathi • Ukubhala iintsingiselo zamagama kwisichazi-magama sakhe **Ukubhala izivakalisi ezinemvano-siphelo efanayo** • Ukubhala izibini zezivakalisi ezinobude obulinganayo ezinemvano ziphelo • Ukusebenzisa isingqisho nemvano siphelo efanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa ulwazi lwakhe lwezandi ukuvelisa isingqisho(uphinda-phindo lwezandi) **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imizobo, izivakalisi, iinkcazelo okanye amagama ukubonisa iintsingiselo.	**Upelo neempawu zokubhala/ ukufunda** Upelo: Amagama anezandi ezi-2 ukuya kwisi -3 umz gx, gxw **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukuqonda ukusetyenziswa kwesinye nesininzi. • Ukuqonda izibizo ezingenasininzi umz amanzi-amanzi • Ukwakha kulwazi lwakhe lwezichazi • Ukusebenzisa ixesha elidlulileyo • Ukuqalisa ukusebenzisa izihlomelo zobunjani umz. Amanzi abandayo **Isigama kwisicatshulwa/kwitekisi ekhethiweyo** • Amagama athathwe kwitekisi ebifundwa eklasini/ebezifundela eyedwa

IBANGA LESI-4 IKOTA YESI-3				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI 5-6		**Ukuziqhelanisa nokufunda** • Ukufunda ngokuvakalisa uthathela ingqalelo ukubizwa kwamagama, ukufunda ngokubonisayo nesantya sokufunda **Ukuveza izimvo zakhe ngetekisi azifundele ngokwakhe /ngababini** • Ukubalisa ibali kwakhona okanye ingcinga ephambili ngezivakalisi ezi-3 ukuya kwisi-5 • Ukuvakalisa imvakalelo yakhe ngesicatshulwa/itekisi ayifundileyo.		
IVEKI 7-8	**Ukuphulaphula izicatshulwa/iitekisi ezinika ulwazi umz. Ingxelo** Isicatshulwa/itekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala • Ukuphendula imibuzo • Ukuchonga aze athethe ngengcinga engundoqo neenkcukacha ezichanekileyo • Ukwabelana ngezimvo, ukunika ezakhe izimvo • Ukwabelana ngezimvo aze anike ezakhe izimvo • Ukusebenzisa isigama esahlukileyo	**Ukufunda itekisi ezibonwayo ezinika ulwazi** **Umz. umzobo, itshati/itheybhile/ imephu yengqondo/umfanekiso** Isicatshulwa/itekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala • Phambi kokufunda : Ukuthelekelela okuza kwenzeka ebalini ukusebenzisa isihloko nemifanekiso • Ukusebenzisa ubuchule bokufunda umz: ukufunda ngokukhawuleza • Ukuchonga aze athethe ngegcinga engundoqo neenkcukacha ezichanekileyo • Ukutolika ulwazi olukwisicatshulwa/ itekisi ebonwayo	**Ukuleyibhela uze ugqibezele itekisi/ isicatshulwa esibonwayo,** umz. umzobo, itshati/itheybhile/imephu yengqondo/umfanekiso • Ukusebenzisa isigama esifanelekileyo • Ukuleyibhela ngokufanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa uyilo olululo, umz. igama elinye ukuya kwamabini.	**Upelo neempawu zokubhala/ ukufunda** **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukuqalisa ukusebenzisa izenzi • Ukuqalisa ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi • Ukuqalisa ukusebenzisa ingxelo ntetho **Isigama kwisicatshulwa/kwitekisi ekhethiweyo** • Amagama athathwe kwitekisi ebifundwa eklasini/ebezifundela eyedwa

IBANGA LESI-4 IKOTA YESI-3				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI 7-8	**Ukuphulaphula iinkcazelo zezinto aze andule ukuchaza iindawo, izityalo/izilwanyana/izizinto** • Ukuchonga into echazwa ngendlela efanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa igama elichanekileyo ukuchaza into • Ukusebenzisa amagama amatsha • Ukusebenzisa izichazi **Ukuziqhelanisa nokuphulaphula nokuthetha** **Ukukhetha ibenye ukulungiselela ukuziqhelanisa** • Ukulinganisa isicengcelezo esilula, umbongo, ingoma elula • Ukuphendula nokulinganisa kwimiyalelo • Ukudlala umdlalwana olula wolwimi • Ukunika aze alandele imiyalelo/ indlela • Ukuyila iindaba • Ukubalisa ibali kwakhona (ibali awakha waliva/walifunda	**Ukukwenza imisetyenzana ebhekiselele kwisicatshulwa (Ngomlomo/ukubhala)** **Ukufunda itekisi ebonisa inkqubo**. umz iresipi/imiyalelo ngendlela yokwenza into ethile /iresipi Isicatshulwa kwincwadi yokufunda / kuvimba katitshala • Phambi kokufunda: Ukuthelekelela okuza kwenzeka ebalini ukusebenzisa isihloko nemifanekiso • Ukusebenzisa ubuchule bokufunda umz: ukuthelekelela, imifanekiso nezikhokhelo • Ukuphendula imibuzo malunga netekisi/isicatshulwa • Ukuxoxa ngezinto ekufuneka zenziwe • Ukuxoxa ngengcinga engundoqo neenkcukacha ezichanekileyo • Ukuxoxa ngokulandelelana kwemiyalelo • Ukulandela imiyalelo **Ukuveza izimvo zakhe ngetekisi azifundele ngokwakhe /ngababini** • Ukunxulumanisa nokwenzeka ebomini bakhe	**Ukusebenzisa ulwazi kwitekisi ebonwayo enika ulwazi ukubhala itekisi ebonwayo enika ulwazi** • Ukutolika ulwazi ngokufanelekileyo • Ukubhala ulwazi ngokufanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa isigama esifanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukukhangela upelo olululo nokukhangela iintsingiselo zamagama. **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imizobo, izivakalisi, iinkcazelo okanye amagama ukubonisa iitsingiselo.	

IBANGA LESI-4 IKOTA YESI-3				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI 9-10	**Ukuphulaphula umdlalo ofundwa ngokuvakalayo okanye unomathotholo/umabona kude** Isicatshulwa kwincwadi yokufunda / kuvimba katitshala • Ukuthelekelela ukusebenzisa isihloko • Ukubalisa umdlalo kwakhona ngokulandelelana kweziganeko ngokufanelekileyo • Ukubiza abalinganiswa ngokufanelekileyo **Ukulinganisa umlinganiswa/okanye imeko eqhelekileyo** • Ukukhetha umxholo ofanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa iinkcukacha ngokufanelekileyo • Ukuvakalisa iingcinga neemvakalelo zakhe • Ukunamathela kwisihloko • Ukubonisa ulwazi ngeyantlukwano kwimibandela yentlalo • Ukuguqulela kwezinye iilwimi ngokufanelekileyo **Ukuziqhelanisa nokuphulaphula nokuthetha** (Ukukhetha ibenye ukulungiselela ukuziqhelanisa) • Ukulinganisa isicengcelezo esilula, umbongo, ingoma elula • Ukudlala umdlalwana olula wolwimi • Ukunika aze alandele imiyalelo/ indlela • Ukubalisa ezakhe iindaba • Ukubalisa ibali kwakhona (ibali awakha waliva/walifunda	**Ukufunda umdlalo** Isicatshulwa kwincwadi yokufunda / kuvimba katitshala • Ukuthelekelela ukusebenzisa isihloko • Ukusebenzisa ubuchule bokufunda • Ukuchonga umxholo womdlalo • Ukuxoxa ngabalinganisw nesimo sentlalo • Ukuvakalisa imvakalelo yakhe ephenjelelwa yitekisi/isicatshulwa • Ukuxoxa ngeempawu zesicatshulwa/ itekisi ngakumbi iimpawu zokubhala/ ukufunda noyilo • Ukulinganisa umdlalo okanye indawana encinci emdlalweni. **Ukuziqhelanisa nokufunda** • Ukufunda ngokuvakayo ubizo amagama ngokufanelekileyo, ngokubonisayo usebenzisa isantya esifanelekileyo **Ukuveza izimvo zakhe ngetekisi azifundele ngokwakhe /ngababini** • Ukwenza uhlalutyo olufutshane lomdlalo ngomlomo ukusebenzisa isakhelo.	**Ukubhala incoko yababini** • Ukuchonga abalinganiswa abafanelekileyo • Ukulungisa incoko ngolandelelwano olufanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa isakhelo ngokufanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa intetho ngqo ngokufanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa isigama esahlukileyo. • Ukusebenzisa igrama, upelo, iimpawu zokubhala/ukufunda nezithuba phakathi kwemihlathi • Ukubhala iintsingiselo zamagama kwisichazi-magama sakhe **Ukubhala isigxeko-ncomo somlomo sencwadi esebenzisa isakhelo** • Ukukhetha umxholo ofanelekileyo • Ukunika uluvo lwakhe **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imizobo, izivakalisi, iinkcazelo okanye amagama ukubonisa iitsingiselo.	**Upelo neempawu zokubhala/ ukufunda** • Ukupela amagama ngokufanelekileyo esebenzisa isichazi-magama • Ukusebenzisa isichazi magama ukukhangela upelo neentsingiselo zamagama • Ukusebenzisa iimpawu zokubhala/ ukufunda ngokufanelekileyo: isingxi, ikoma, uphawu lokubuza nephawu lokhuzo **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukusebenza ngamaxesha ezibizo – ixesha langoku, elidlulileyo nelizayo **Isigama kwisicatshulwa/kwitekisi ekhethiweyo** • Amagama athathwe kwiitekisi ebifundwa eklasini/ebezifundela eyedwa

IBANGA LESI-4 IKOTA YESI- 4				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI 1-2	**Ukuthatha inxaxheba kwincoko yesihloko esiqhelekileyo** Isicatshulwa/itekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala • Ukubuza imibuzo esemxholweni aze aphendule • Gcina incoko • Hlonipha izimvo zabanye **Ukudlala umdlalo wolwimi oqatha** • Ukulandela imiyalelo ngokufanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa isigama esahlukileyo • Ukunikana amathuba okuthetha **Ukuziqhelanisa nokuphulaphula nokuthetha** (Ukukhetha ibenye ukulungiselela ukuziqhelanisa) • Ukulinganisa isicengcelezo esilula, umbongo, ingoma elula • Ukudlala umdlalwana olula wolwimi • Ukunika aze alandele imiyalelo/ indlela • Ukubalisa ezakhe iindaba • Ukubalisa ibali kwakhona (ibali awakha waliva/walifunda	**Ukufunda ibali** Ukufunda amabali ale mihla, amabali emveli, amabali elo xesha angeyonyani, ibali ngaye/ ubudelangozi/onwabisayo/ amangalisayo/angezinto ayinyani • Phambi kokufunda: Ukuthelekelela ukusebenzisa isihloko nemifanekiso • Ukusebenzisa ubuchule bokufunda, umz: ukuthelekelela okuza kwenzeka ebalini • Ukuphendula aze aqalise ukubuza imibuzo enzima ngesicatshulwa, umz 'kutheni? Ucinga ukuba kutheni?' • Ukubalisa ibali kwakhona ulandelelanisa iziganeko esebenzisa izihlanganisi • Ukuqikelela uze uchaze isizathu zeentshukumo ezithile ebalini • Ukuchaza unobangela neziphumo ebalini • Ukunika iimpendulo zakhe malunga neentshukumo ebalini **Ukwenza imisetyenzana ebhekiselele kwisicatshulwa (Ngomlomo/ukubhala**) **Ukuveza izimvo zakhe ngetekisi azifundele ngokwakhe /ngababini** • Ukuthelekisa iincwadi azifundileyo	**Ukubhala ibali ngenxaso** • Ukuchonga umxholo wesihloko ochanekileyo • Ukusebenzisa isakhelo ngokufanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa isigama esahlukileyo kuquka izimelabizo nezihlanganisi namanye amabinza • Ukusebenzisa igrama, upelo, iimpawu zokubhala/ukufunda nezithuba phakathi kwemihlathi • Ukubhala iintsingiselo zamagama kwisichazi-magama sakhe • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi ngokomfanekiso ngqondweni **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imizobo, izivakalisi, iinkcazelo okanye amagama ukubonisa iitsingiselo.	**Upelo neempawu zokubhala/ ukufunda** • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukukhangela upelo neentsingiselo zamagama • Ukusebenzisa uphawu lokubuza • Ukusebenzisa uphawu lokhuzo **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukwakha kulwazi lwakhe lokukusebenzisa izivumelanisi-zentloko • Hlaziya amaxesha –'ixesha langoku, elidlulileyo nelizayo' • Ukwakha kulwazi lwakhe lokukusebenzisa izihlomelo-esendawo, esobunjani **Isigama kwisicatshulwa/kwitekisi ekhethiweyo** • Amagama athathwe kwitekisi ebifundwa eklasini/ebezifundela eyedwa

IBANGA LESI-4 IKOTA YESI- 4				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI 3-4	**Ukuphulaphula udliwanondlebe** Ukukhetha kwisicatshulwa/itekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala • Ukukhumbula ingcinga engundoqo • Ukubuza imibuzo esemxholweni • Ukuphendula ngokufanelekileyo • Ukunika izimvo zakhe **Ukuphulaphula uze unike umyalezo ngomlomo** • Ukuchonga ingcinga engundoqo neekcukacha ezichanekileyo • Ukuchonga ukuba lo myalezo ujoliswe kubani kwaye uvela kubani • Ukukhetha umxholo ofanelekileyo womyalezo **Ukuziqhelanisa nokuphulaphula nokuthetha** (Ukukhetha ibenye ukulungiselela ukuziqhelanisa) • Ukulinganisa isicengcelezo esilula, umbongo, ingoma elula • Ukudlala umdlalwana olula wolwimi • Ukunika aze alandele imiyalelo/ indlela • Ukubalisa ezakhe iindaba • Ukubalisa ibali kwakhona (ibali awakha waliva/walifunda)	**Ukufunda itekisi ezibonwayo ezinika ulwazi,** umz. umzobo, itshati/itheybhile/imephu yengqondo/ umfanekiso Ukukhetha kwisicatshulwa/itekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala • Phambi kokufunda : Ukuthelekelela okuza kwenzeka ebalini ukusebenzisa isihloko nemifanekiso • Ukusebenzisa ubuchule bokufunda, umz: ukuthelekelela, ukusebenzisa izandi, ukusebenzisa izikhokelo ukrwaqula ulwazi oluthile • Ukuphendula aze aqalise ukubuza imibuzo enzima ngesicatshulwa, umz ‘kutheni? Ucinga ukuba kutheni?’ • Ukutolika ulwazi olukwisicatshulwa/ itekisi ebonwayo • Ukushwankathela itekisi ngenkxaso, umz. Vala izikhewu ngamagama afanelekileyo	**Ukubhala umhlathi usebenzisa isakhelo** • Ukusebenzisa umxholo ofanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa iintlobo ngentlobo zesigama esiquka izimelabizo, izihlanganisi namanye amabinzana • Ukusebenzisa iimpawu zokubhala/ ukufunda, igrama, upelo olufanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukukhangela upelo olululo nokukhangela iintsingiselo zamagama. **Ukuzoba/ ukuleyibhela/ okanye ukugqibezela isicatshulwa/itekisi ebonwayo,** umz. umzobo, itshati/itheybhile/imephu yengqondo/umfanekiso • Ukubhala ulwazi ngokufanelekileyo • Ukubonisa ukuzalana phakathi kweendawana ezahlukileyo zetekisi ebonwayo • Ukubhala izivakalisi ezichaza itshati • Ukusebenzisa isigama esifanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukukhangela upelo olululo nokukhangela iintsingiselo zamagama.	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukukhangela upelo neentsingiselo zamagama **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukusebenzisa amagama afana nala: ‘Okokuqala . . . . , Ekugqibeleni ‘ukubonisa ukulandelelana kweziganeko • Ukuqalisa ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi, umz ‘ Unxibe shushu kuba kuyabanda. ’ **Isigama kwisicatshulwa/kwitekisi ekhethiweyo** • Amagama athathwe kwitekisi ebifundwa eklasini/ebezifundela eyedwa

IBANGA LESI-4 IKOTA YESI- 4				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI 3-4		**Ukwenza imisetyenzana ebhekiselele kwisicatshulwa (Ngomlomo/ukubhala)** Ukufunda itekisi engomba wezentlalo, umz imiyalezo • Ukuchonga ingcinga engundoqo neenkcukacha ezithile • Ukuchonga ukuba lo myalezo ujoliswe kubani kwaye uvela kubani • Ukukhetha umxholo ofanelekileyo womyalezo Ukuchaza indlela oyilwe ngayo **Ukufunda itekisi/isicatshulwa esibonwayo,** umz. ipowusta/isaziso/ iphamflethi Ukukhetha kwisicatshulwa/itekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala • Phambi kokufunda: ukuxoxa ngemifanekiso • Ukuxoxa ukuba itekisi ingantoni • Ukuchonga ulwazi oluthile • Ukutolika ulwazi • Ukuxoxa ngenjongo nabaphulaphuli betekisi • Ukuxoxa ngolunye ulwimi olusetyenzisiweyo **Velisa izimvo zakhe ngeetekisi azifundeleyo/ngababini** • Ukubalisa ibali okanye iingcinga eziphambili kwakhona ngezivakalisi ezi-3 ukuya kwezi-5 • Ukuchaza ukuvakalelwa kwakhe kwitekisi azifundeleyo	**Ukubhala itekisi engezentlalo, umz.** imiyalezo • Ukuchonga umxholo ofanelekileyo womyalezo • Ukusebenzisa uyilo oluchanelekileyo • Ukubonisa umyalezo ngokuchanekileyo • Ukuchaza umyalezo ngokulandelelana • Ukubhala igama lakhe kwisiphelo **Ukuyila aze avelise iitekisi ezinemifanekiso ebonwayo,** umz. ipowusta, inotisi okanye iphamfleti • Ukusebenzisa isakhelo esichanekileyo • Ukukhetha ulwazi olufanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa iimpawu zokuyila njengombala neentlobo zoshicilelo • Ukusebenzisa uyilo ngokufanelekileyo **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imizobo, izivakalisi, iinkcazelo okanye amagama ukubonisa iitsingiselo.	

IBANGA LESI-4 IKOTA YESI- 4				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI 5-6	**Ukuphulaphula ibali** Isicatshulwa/itekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala • Phambi kokufunda : Ukuthelekelela okuza kwenzeka • Ukuxoxa ngabalinganiswa, iploti nesimo sentlalo • Ukuxoxa ngeziganeko ebalini • Ukunika izimvo zakhe ngebali • Ukubalisa ibali ngendlela efanelekileyo esebenzisa izihlanagni **Ukudlala umdlalo oqatha wolwimi** • Ukukulandela imiyalelo ngokufanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa iintlobo ngeentlobo zesigama • Ukunikana amathuba okuthetha **Ukuziqhelanisa nokuphulaphula nokuthetha** (Ukukhetha indlela ibenye ukulungiselela ukuziqhelanisa) • Ukulinganisa isicengcelezo esilula, umbongo, ingoma elula • Ukudlala umdlalwana olula wolwimi • Ukunika ulandele imiyalelo/izalathiso ezilula • Ukubalisa ezakhe iindaba • Ukubalisa ibali kwakhona (ibali owakha waliva/walifunda)	**Ukufunda ibali elinencoko yababini** Isicatshulwa/itekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala • Phambi kokufunda: Ukuthelekelela okuza kwenzeka ebalini ukusebenzisa isihloko nemifanekiso • Ukusebenzisa ubuchule bokufunda, umz: ukuthelekelela, ukusebenzisa izikhokelo • Ukuxoxa ngabalinganiswa abaphambili nabanye abalinganiswa, iploti, nesimo sentlalo • Ukuxoxa ngeziganeko ebalini • Ukunika izimvo zakhe ngebali • Ukushwankathela ibali ngenkxaso • Ukuchonga ukuba zeziphi iindawoo zebali eziyincoko yababini • Ukulinganisa ibali **Ukufunda idayari** • Phambi kokufunda: Ukuthelekelela okuza kwenzeka ebalini ukusebenzisa isihloko nemifanekiso • Ukusebenzisa ubuchule bokufunda umz: ukuthelekelela, ukusebenzisa imifanekiso, ukusebenzisa izikhokelo • Ukuchonga ze uxoxe ngombhali wedayari • Ukuvakalisa izimvo zakhe ngesicatshulwa /itekisi	**Ukubhala ibali elinencoko yababini ngenkxaso yesakhiwo** • Ukukhetha umxholo ofanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo • Ukusebenzisa intetho ngqo elungele incoko yababini • Ukuwandisa izivakalisi ngokukusebenzisa izichazi nezihlomelo • Ukuwandisa isigama ngokukusebenzisa izimelabizo, izihlanganisi namanye amabinzana • Ukusebenzisa iimpawu zokubhala/ ukufunda, igrama upelo olufanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukukhangela upelo olululo nokukhangela iintsingiselo zamagama. **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imizobo, izivakalisi, iinkcazelo okanye amagama ukubonisa iitsingiselo.	**Upelo neempawu zokubhala/ ukufunda** • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukukhangela upelo neentsingiselo zamagama • Ukusebenzisa iimpawu zokubhala/ ukufunda ngokuchanekileyo: ikoma, uphawu lokubuza, uphawu lokhuzo, isingxi, iimpawu zocaphulo • Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi • Ukuqalisa ukusebenzisa izihlanganganisi • Ukuqala ukusebenzisa ingxelo-ntetho • Ukuqalisa ukukwazi ukusebenzisa intetho ngqo **Isigama kwisicatshulwa/kwitekisi ekhethiweyo** • Amagama athathwe kwitekisi ebifundwa eklasini/ebezifundela eyedwa

IBANGA LESI-4 IKOTA YESI- 4				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI 5-6		**Ukuziqhelanisa nokufunda** • Ukufunda ngokuvakayo ubizo amagama ngokufanelekileyo, ngokubonisayo usebenzisa isantya esifanelekileyo **Ukuveza izimvo zakhe ngetekisi azifundele ngokwakhe /ngababini** • Ukunxulumanisa namava akhe		
IVEKI 7-8	**Ukuthatha inxaxheba kwincoko malunga nezihloko eziqhelekileyo** Isicatshulwa/itekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala • Ukubuza imibuzo esemxholweni aze aphendule imibuzo • Ukugcina ingxoxo • Ukuvakalisa izimvo zakhe • Ukuhlonipha izimvo zabanye **Ukuphulaphula incoko ezimfutshane okanye izibhengezo, umz.** kunomathotholo, kumabonakude okanye ezifundwayo Isicatshulwa/itekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala • Ukucacisa umyalezo ophambili • Ukutolika aze axoxe ngomyalezo	**Ukufunda itekisi enika ulwazi** Isicatshulwa/itekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala • Phambi kokufunda: Ukuthelekelela okuza kwenzeka ebalini ukusebenzisa isihloko nemifanekiso • Ukusebenzisa ubuchule bokufunda, umz: ukuthelekelela, ukusebenzisa izandi, ukusebenzisa izikhokelo, ukukrwaqula ukufumana ulwazi oluthile • Ukuphendula aze aqalise ukubuza imibuzo ngesicatshulwa enzima umz kutheni? Ucinga ukuba kutheni? • Ukutolika uxoxe ngolwazi olukwitekisi ebonwayo • Ukushwankathela itekisi ngenkxaso, umz. vala izikhewu ngamagama afanelekileyo	**Ukubhala umhlathi ukusebenzisa isakhelo** • Ukusebenzisa umxholo ofanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa iintlobo ngeentlobo zesigama kuquka izimelabizo nezihlanganisi namanye amabinzana • Ukusebenzisa igrama, upelo neziphumlisii ezifanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukukhangela upelo olufanelekileyo neentsingiselo zamagama **Ukuzoba aze avelise itekisi ebonwayo,** umz. ipowusta, isaziso, iphamflethi • Ukusebenzisa uyilo olufanelekileyo • Ukukhetha ulwazi olufanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa iimpawu zokuzoba, umz umbala, indlela yokubhala amagama, imifanekiso • Ukusebenzisa uyilo olufanelekileyo	**Upelo neempawu zokubhala/ ukufunda** • Ukupela amagama aqhelekileyo ngokufanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa ulwazi lwabo loonobumbha ukukhangela amagama kwisichazi-magama • Ukusebenza ngamagama nezivakalisi • Ukuqalisa ukusebenzisa ingxelo ntetho • Ukusebenzisa izihlomelo sobunjani, umz. 'Umbethe **kabuhlungu'** • Ukwakha kulwazi lwamaxesha , eladlulayo nelizayo **Isigama kwisicatshulwa/kwitekisi ekhethiweyo** • Amagama athathwe kwitekisi ebifundwa eklasini/ebezifundela eyedwa

IBANGA LESI-4 IKOTA YESI- 4				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI 7-8	**Ukuziqhelanisa nokuphulaphula nokuthetha** (Ukukhetha indlela ibenye ukulungiselela ukuziqhelanisa) • Ukulinganisa isicengcelezo esilula, umbongo, ingoma elula • Ukudlala umdlalwana olula wolwimi • Ukunika ulandele imiyalelo/izalathiso ezilula • Ukubalisa azakhe iindaba • Ukubalisa ibali kwakhona(ibali owakha waliva/walifunda)	**Ukwenza imisetyenzana ebhekiselele kwisicatshulwa (Ngomlomo/ukubhala) Ukufunda itekisi/isicatshulwa esibonwayo,** umz. ipowusta, isaziso, iphamfleti Isicatshulwa/itekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala • Phambi kokufunda: Ukuxoxa ngomfanekiso • Ukuxoxa ukuba itekisi ingantoni • Ukuchonga ulwazi oluthile • Ukutolika ulwazi • Ukuxoxa ngenjongo nabaphulaphuli kwitekisi • Ukuxoxa ngolunye ulwimi olusetyenzisiweyo • Ukuxoxa ngeempawu ezisetyenzisiweyo zokuzoba kwitekisi, umz. umbala, imifanekiso, umbhalo	**Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imizobo, izivakalisi, iinkcazelo okanye amagama ukubonisa iitsingiselo.	
IVEKI 9-10	**UVIWO**			

IBANGA LESI-5

IBANGA LESI-5 IKOTA YOKU-1				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI 1-2	**Ukuphulaphula ibali** **(**Ukukhetha kumabali elo xesha angeyiyo inyani/amabali emveli/imbali ngaye/ubudela ngozi/onwabisayo/ amangalisayo/angezizo eziyinyani nefantasi) Isicatshulwa/itekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala {Imiyalelo mayiphindwe qho emva kweveki ezimbini} • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula • Ukucacisa intsingiselo elula yebali • Ukuqikelela okuza kwenzeka **Ukubalisa ibali kwakhona** • Ukubalisa iziganeko ngokulandelelana kwazo usebenzisa ixesha eladlulayo • Ukubiza amagama abalinganiswa ngendlela echanekileyo **Ukuziqhelanise nokuthetha nokuphulaphula** (khetha ibenye yonke imihla uziqhelisa) • Ukwenza umbongo omfutshane okanye isicengcelezo • Ukudlala umdlalo olula wolwimi • Ukunika ulandele imiyalelo elula/ izalathisi • Ukubalisa ezakho iindaba	**Ukufunda ibali elifutshane** Itekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala (Imiyalelo mayiphindwe qho emva kweveki ezimbini) • Phambi kokufunda: ukuthelekelela okuza kwenzeka kwibali elifutshane usebenzisa isihloko nemifanekiso • Ukusebenzisa ubuchule obufanelekileyo bokufunda, umz. ukuthelekelela okuza kwenzeka ebalini besebenzisa izandi nemikhondo ukunika intsingiselo • Ukuxoxa ngesigama esitsha kwisicatshulwa/kwitekisi efundiweyo • Ukuxoxa ngesihloko, isakhiwo nesimo sentlalo • Ukuvakalisi uluvo olulula ngebali • Ukusebenzisa isichazi -magama **Ukuphendula imibuzo ekhangela ukuqonda kwisicatshulwa/itekisi (intetho yomlomo/ukubhala)** **Ukuziqhelanise nokufunda** • Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo ubize amagama ngokuchanekileyo nangembonakaliso **Ukuveza izimvo zakhe kwiitekisi ebezifundela zona/ngababini** • Ukubalisa ibali okanye ingcinga engundoqo kwakhona usebenzisa izivakalisi eziphakathi kwesi-3 ukuya kwesi-5 • Ukunika izimvo zakho ngebali/itekisi oyifundileyo	**Bhala ibali lakhe ngokulandelelana kweziganeko** • Ukukhetha kumava onawo • Ukukhetha isihloko nomxholo ofanelekileyo • Ukunamathela emxholweni • Isakhelo esisetyenziswa ngabantwana abafuna uncedo • Ukusebenzisa igrama, upelo neziphumlisi ezifanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa isigama esimalunga nesihloko **Ukunika izimvo zakho ngebalana** • Phambi kokubhala: ukuxoxa ngezinto abazithandayo nabangazithandiyo • Ukubhala izivakalisi ezibini ngezinto abazithandayo nezinto abangazithandiyo **Ukuyila isichazi-magama sakhe** • Ukuleyibhelisha amaphepha usebenzisa onobumba abakhulu abalandelelanayo nabancinci. • Ukusebenzisa amagama amahlanu neentsingiselo(imifanekiso/izivakalisi usebenzisa amagama neenkcazelo zamagama. • Okanye uqhubekeke nokufakela amagama kwisichazi magama sakho osiqale kwibanga lwesine	**Upelo neempawu zokubhala/ ukufunda** Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukujonga upelo neentsingiselo zamagama • Ukusebenzisa ulwazi lwakhe lwezandi ukupela amagama • Ukwakha ulwazi kwisigama asisebenzisa imihla ngemihla • Ukuhlaziya isingxi, uphawu lokubuza, uphawu lokhuzo • Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi • Ukusebenzisa izibizo, umz. (incwadi-iincwadi) • Ukusebenzisa izibizo eziqala ngonobumba omkhulu, umz. amagama abantu , amagama eendawo • Ukusebenzisa izimelabizo zoqobo, umz. ‘Yena’, ‘sona’ • Ukusebenzisa isivumelanisi sentloko, umz. Incwadi inye, iincwadi zimbini • Ukusebenzisa ulwazi nokusetyenziswa kwexesha elidlulileyo **Isigama kwisicathsulwa/kwitekisi ekhethiweyo** • Amagama athathwe kwitekisi ebifundwe eklasini/ebezifundela

IBANGA LESI-5 IKOTA YOKU-1				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI 3 - 4	**Ukuthatha inxaxheba kwingxoxo yezihloko eziqhelekileyo** • Ukubuza uphendule imibuzo elula kwisihloko • Ukucaphula kolunye ulwimi xa kufanelekile • Ukunika abafundi amathuba okuthetha • Ukuphulaphula abafundi ubakhutheze ekuthetheni ulwimi olongezelelweyo • Ukukhuthaza amanye amalungu amaqela ukuba baxhasane **Ukubalisa amabali anika ulwazi** • Ukubalisa ngeziganeko ezehle kutsha nje. • Ukuxela iziganeko ngokulandelelana kwazo **Ukuziqhelanise Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha** (khetha ibenye ngosuku ukuziqhelanise) • Ukwenza umbongo omfutshane okanye isicengcelezo • Ukudlala umdlalo olula wolwimi • Ukunika ulandele imiyalelo elula / izalathisi • Ukubalisa ezakho iindaba	**Ukufunda itekisi yolwazi nezibonwayo** umz iitshathi/ itheyibhile/ imizobo/imephu yengqondo/ imifanekiso/ iigrafu Itekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala • Phambi kokufunda: ukufunda uxoxe ngesihloko ujonge imifanekiso, imizobo nemephu. • Ukusebenzisa ubuchule bokufunda, umz. funda ngokukhawuleza ngenjongo yokufumana izimvo gabalala, sebenzisa izikhokelo ukufumana intsingiselo • Ukuchonga ulwazi olungundoqo • Ukuchaza intsingiselo zamagama angaqhelekanga • Ukuphendula imibuzo efumaneka kwitekisi **Ukuziqhelanise nokufunda** • Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo ubize amagama ngokuchanekileyo nangokutyibilika **Ukuveza izimvo zakhe kwitekisi ebezifundela yona/ngokwamaqela** • Ukwabelana ngezimvo zakho ngebali/itekisi oyifundileyo • Ukunxulumanisa okufundileyo nokwenzeka ebomini bakho	**Ukubhala ubalise ngolwazi kwitekisi ayifundileyo** • Ukuchonga umxholo ochanelekileyo • Ukubhala isihloko • Ukulandelelanisa iziganeko ngokufanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa isigama esichanekileyo • Ukusebenzisa igrama, upelo neziphumlisi ngokufanelekileyo • Ukulungisa upelo usebenzisa isichazi-magama uyile kwakhona • Ukwenza imizobo/ugqibezele ze ulebhelishe iitekisi ezibonwayo, umz. iitshathi, itheyibhile, imizobo, imephu yengqondo nokuchonga ulwazi olubalulekileyo • Ukufaka iileyibheli ezifanelekileyo **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama** • Ukubhala izivakalisi usebenzisa amagama okanye inkcazelo eveza intsingiselo	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukupela amagama aqhelekileyo ngokufanelekileyo usebenzisa isichazi-magama **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** Ukwakha ukuqonda usebenzisa ixesha langoku • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi yokucela, umz. ‘Ndingaya evekileni. ’ • Ukusebenzisa amaxesha aqhelekileyo ezenzi, umz. ‘ndiyahamba’, ‘ndahamba’ • Ukusebenzisa izihlomelo zexesha, umz. ‘izolo’, ‘namhlanje’, ‘ngomso’ **Isigama kwisicathsulwa/kwitekisi ekhethiweyo** • Amagama athathwe kwitekisi ebifundwe eklasini/ebezifundela

IBANGA LESI-5 IKOTA YOKU-1				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI 5-6	**Ukuphulaphula ibali** (Ukukhetha kumabali elo xesha angeyiyo inyani/amabali emveli/imbali ngaye/ubudela ngozi/onwabisayo/ amangalisayo/angezizo eziyinyani nefantasi) Isicatshulwa/itekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala {Imiyalelo mayiphindwe qho emva kweveki ezimbini} • Ukukhetha kwiinkcazelo zomlomo ukuchonga abalinganiswa ebalini • Ukusebenzisa iinkcazelo zomlomo ukuchonga abalinganiswa ebalini • Ukuveza uvakalelo nezimvo zakho ngebali • Ukuphendula imibuzo yomlomo malunga nebali **Imidlalo yokulinganisa iimeko eziqhelekileyo** • Ukuthabatha inxaxheba kwincoko yababini • Ukuquka ulwazi ochanekileyo • Ukusebenzisa ixesha elichanekileyo **Ukuziqhelanisa ukuphulaphula nokuthetha** (ukhetha ibenye ngosuku ukuziqhelanisa) • Ukwenza umbongo omfutshane okanye isicengcelezo • Ukudlala umdlalo olula wolwimi • Ukunika ulandele imiyalelo elula / izalathisi • Ukubalisa ezakho iindaba	**Ukufunda ibali** Itekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala • Phambi kokufunda : ukuthelekelela usebenzisa isihloko nemifanekiso • Ukusebenzisa ubuchule bokufunda, umz. ukuthelekelela, ukusebenzisa izikhokelo ukufumana intsingiselo, ukufunda ngenjongo yokufumana inkcukacha • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngebali **Ukufunda iitekisi yezentlalo,** umz. izimemo • Ukuchaza umyalezo ongundoqo • Ukuchonga iimpawu zetekisi • Ukuxoxa ngenjongo yetekisi • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukufumana iintsingiselo zamagama **Ukuziqhelanisa nokufunda** • Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo ubize amagama ngokuchanekileyo nangokutyibilika **Ukuveza izimvo zakhe kwitekisi ebezifundela yona/ngokwamaqela** • Ukuvakalisa uluvo lwakhe kwitekisi ayifundileyo	**Ukubhala inkcazelo elula ngabantu** • Ukubhala umhlathi omnye • Ukubhala ubonisa ukuyila • Ukusebenzisa izichazi ezifanelekileyo • Ukubhala usebenzisa ixesha langoku **Ukubhala umyalezo omfutshane.** • Ukukhetha umxholo ochanekileyo • Ukucwangcisa ulwazi ngokuchanekileyo • Ukusebenzisa uyilo oluchanekileyo, umz. umbuliso, umhla njalo-njalo • Ukwakha izivakalisi ngokuchanekileyo **Ukubhala imihlathi** • Ukuchaza isiganeko esicwangcisiweyo • Ukucwangcisa iziganeko ngokulandelelana kwazo • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi • Ukusebenzisa ixesha elizayo • Ukujonga upelo neempawu zokubhala/ukufunda **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama sakhe** • Ukubhala izivakalisi usebenzisa amagama okanye inkcazelo eveza intsingiselo	**Upelo neempawu zokubhala/ ukufunda** • Ukupela amagama aqhelekileyo ngokufanelekileyo usebenzisa isichazi-magama • Ukusebenzisa iimpawu zokubhal/ ukufunda ngendlela echanekileyo: ikoma, ikholoni, iimpawu zocaphulo, uphawu lokubuza, uphawu lokhuzo, isingxi **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukuqonda ze usebenzise izibizo • Ukukhulisa ukusebenzisa izalathandawo ezibonisa indawo, umz. ‘phantsi’, ‘phezulu’ • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi ukudibanisa izivakalisi • Ukusebenzisa iimpawu zokubuza, umz. ‘ngubani?’, ‘yintoni?’, ‘nini?’, • Ukuqonda uze usenbenzise ingxelo – ntetho • Ukusebenzisa oonobumba abakhulu kumagama abantu • Isigama kwisicathsulwa/kwitekisi ekhethiweyo • Amagama athathwe kwitekisi ebifundwe eklasini/ebezifundela • Izibizo ezimbaxa, umz. isichazi-magama, uMzikayise

IBANGA LESI-5 IKOTA YOKU-1				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI 7-8	**Ukuphulaphula nokunika imiyalelo, umz . ukwenza into** Iitekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala • Ukuphendula ngokuchanekileyo kwimiyalelo • Ukulandelelanisa imiyalelo ngokuchanekileyo **Ukuchaza inkqubo elula** • Ukusebenzisa amagama abonisa ulandelelwayo, umz. 'ekuqaleni', 'ekugqibeleni' njalo -jalo. • Ukwahlula izinto kwinto epheleleyo **Ukudlala umdlalo wolwimi** • Ukunika imiyalelo • Ukunikana amathuba • Ukusebenzisa ixesha langoku **Ukuziqhelanisa ukuphulaphula nokuthetha** (Ukukhetha ibenye ngosuku uziqhelanisa) • Ukwenza umbongo omfutshane okanye isicengcelezo • Ukubalisa ezakho iindaba	**Ukufunda itekisi ezibonakalisa inkqubo** Iitekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala • Phambi kokufunda: ukuthelekelela isihloko nemifanekiso • Ukusebenzisa ubuchule bokufunda, umz. ukuthelekelela, ukusebenzisa izikhokelo • Ukuxoxa ngeenkcukacha ezithile zetekisi • Ukuxoxa ngokulandelelana kwemiyalelo • Ukucacisa ngento emayenziwe • Ukuwenza ngokomyalelo (xa unakho) **Ukwenza umsebenzi obonakalisa ukuqonda oko akufundileyo (ngomlomo okanye ngokubhala)** **Ukuziqhelanisa nokufunda** • Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo, ubize amagama ngokufanelekileyo utyibilika **Ukwenza umsebenzi obonakalisa ukuqonda oko akufundileyo (ngomlomo okanye ngokubhala)** • Ukunika isigxeko- ncomo somlomo esifutshane • Ukuquka amanqaku aphambili/ angundoqo, umz. isihloko/umxholo • Ukunika uluvo lwakho ngetekisi	**Ukubhala imiyalelo** • Ukusebenzisa iinkcukacha ezithile ngokuchanekileyo • Ukusebenzisa ulandelelwano oluchanekileyo usebenzisa amagama abonisa ulandelelwayo, umz. 'ekuqaleni', 'ekugqibeleni' njalo -jalo. , umz. 'ekuqaleni', 'okulandelayo' njalo-njalo. • Ukusebenzisa ixesha la ngoku • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo noyilo ngokuchanekileyo **Ukubhala inkqubo** • Ukubhala inkcazelo yomakwenziwe okanye inkqubo yoko kufuneka kwenziwe • Ukubhala inkcazelo ngokulandelelana kwayo • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi • Ukuchaza ngenkqubo ezenzekileyo **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama sakhe** • Ukubhala izivakalisi usebenzisa amagama okanye inkcazelo eveza intsingiselo	**Upelo neempawu zokubhala/ ukufunda** • Ukupela amagama aqhelekileyo ngokufanelekileyo usebenzisa isichazi-magama **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukuqonda usebenzise izimnini, umz. amehlo ka Nana) • Ukuqala ukusebenzisa izichazi zobalo 'omnye', 'abathathu' njalo-njalo • Ukuqala ukusebenzisa izimnini, umz. 'yam', 'yakhe' njalo-njalo • Ukukhulisa ukusebenzisa izichazi zothelekiso • Ukusebenzisa iintsiza – senzi, umz. ndi**ya**hamba **Isigama kwisicathsulwa/kwitekisi ekhethiweyo** • Amagama athathwe kwitekisi ebifundwe eklasini/ebezifundela

IBANGA LESI-5 IKOTA YOKU-1				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI 9-10	**Ukuphulaphula umbongo/ingoma** Iitekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala • Ukuthetha ngombongo (ungantoni umbongo) • Ukunxulumanisa nokwenzeke ebomini bakho • Ukuchonga imvano-siphelo nesingqisho • Ukunika uluvo lwakhe (izinto azithandayo/nangazithandiyo kumbongo/ingoma) **Ukwenza umbongo** • Ukubiza amagama ngokuchanekileyo • Ukubonakalisa ukuqonda • Ukubonakalisa isingqisho **Ukuziqhelanisa ukuphulaphula nokuthetha** (khetha ibenye ukuziqhelanisa imihla yonke) • Ukudlala umdlalo olula wolwimi • Ukunika ulandele imiyalelo/izalathiso • Ukubalisa ezakho iindaba	**Ukufunda umbongo/imibongo** Itekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala • Ukuxoxa ngesihloko nangeengcinga eziphambili kumbongo • Ukuxoxa ngemvano- siphelo • Ukuxoxa ngamagama aqala ngesandi esifanayo • Ukuxoxa ngezifaniso, umz. “Ucula njengomlonji. ” • Ukuphendula imibuzo emalunga nombongo imibongo/ (ngomlomo okanye ubhale) **Ukuziqhelanisa nokufunda** • Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo ubize amagama ngokuchanekileyo nangokutyibilika • Ukusebenzisa iimpawu zokubhala/ ukufunda ezifanelekileyo, ambinzana nesantya **Ukuveza izimvo zakhe kwitekisi ebezifundela ngokwakhe/ngamaqela** • Ukuthelekisa iincwadi/amabali/ netekisi	**Ukubhala umbongo olula ube nesakhelo okanye izivakalisi ezinemvano-siphelo** • Ukuphinda-phinda isakhiwo ukubonakalisa isingqisho sombongo nepateni • Ukusebenzisa amagama alinganisa izandi zawo • Ukusebenzisa amagama aqala ngezandi ezifanayo **Ukubhala ngombongo/imibongo** • Ukuchaza umbongo ungantoni • Ukuvelisa izimvo zakho ngombongo **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama sakhe** • Ukubhala izivakalisi usebenzisa amagama okanye inkcazelo eveza intsingiselo	**Upelo neempawu zokubhala/ ukufunda** • Ukupela amagama aqhelekileyo ngokufanelekileyo usebenzisa isichazi-magama **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukusebenzisa isini sobuduna nesikhomokazi, umz. Umama/utata • Ukusebenzisa iintlobo zezichazi, umz. ijezi emnyama • Ukusebenzisa ixesha langoku, umz. uyafunda **Isigama kwisicathsulwa/kwitekisi ekhethiweyo** • Amagama athathwe kwitekisi ebifundwe eklasini/ebezifundela

IBANGA LESI-5 IKOTA YESI-2				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI-1-2	**Ukuphulaphula ibali** (Ukukhetha kumabali elo xesha angeyiyo inyani/amabali emveli/imbali ngaye/ubudela ngozi/onwabisayo/ amangalisayo/angezizo eziyinyani nefantasi) Itekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula • Ukuphendula imibuzo eqala ngolu hlobo: 'kuqala ntoni, kuze ntoni, kulandele ntoni njl. • Ukunika izimvo zakho ngebali • Ukuphendula imibuzo enzima, umz. 'Kutheni abantu bengacingi ngoku…. ?' 'Ubunokwenza njani wena ukuba ibinguwe?' • Ukunika izimvo zakho ngebali, umz. 'Kutheni kungenzekanga njalo……. ?' **Ukuthatha inxaxheba kwincoko yezihloko eziqhelekileyo, usebebenzisa imboleko-magama xa kukho imfuneko** • Ukubuza uphendule imibuzo • Ukunika imbeko kwabanye abafundi ngokumamela xa bethetha • Ukukhuthaza nabanye abafundi ukuthetha	**Ukufunda ibali** Itekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala {Imiyalelo mayiphindwe qho emva kweveki ezimbini} • Phambi kokufunda: ukufunda nokuxoxa ngesihloko nemifanekiso • Ukusebenzisa ubuchule obufanelekileyo bokufunda, umz. ukuthelekelel, ukusebenzisa imikhondo • Ukuxoxa ngesigama esitsha • Ukuchonga iziganeko ngokulandelelana kwazo, abalinganiswa nesimo sentlalo • Ukuqulunqa imibuzo ngebali elo • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama **Ukwenza umsebenzi obonakalisa ukuqonda oko akufundileyo (ngomlomo okanye ngokubhala)** • Ukufunda incwadi/isigxeko-ncomo somlomo sencwadi • Ukuchonga iimpawu eziphambili, umz, isihloko, uluhlu lwabalinganiswa, ukushwankathela nokuhlela • Ukunika izimvo zakho ngesigxeko-ncomo sencwadi	**Ukubhala ibali ngesakhelo** • Ukubhala isivakalisi isiqalo esifanelekileyo • Ukubhala iziganeko ngokulandelelana kwazo • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi, umz. 'nokuba', 'kodwa' • Ukusebenzisa izichazi • Ukubhala isiphelo esifanelekileyo **Ukubhala isigxeko-ncomo sencwadi/ibali esilula ngesakhelo** • Ukusebenzisa isakhelo ngokuchanekileyo • Ukuquka isihloko, abalinganiswa abaphambili, nesakhiwo sebali • Ukuquka ukushwankathela isakhiwo sebali • Ukunika izimvo zakho ngetekisi **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama sakhe** • Ukubhala izivakalisi usebenzisa amagama okanye inkcazelo ukuveza intsingiselo	**Upelo neempawu zokubhala/ ukufunda** • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukujonga upelo neentsingiselo zamagama • Ukusebenzisa ulwazi lwakhe lonoobumba ngokulandelelana kwabo nabaqalayo ukufumana amagama kwisichazi magama **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukusebenzisa izibizo ezinezininzi umz. isikera- izikera • Izibizo eziqukayo, umz. 'ibubu leenyosi' **Isigama kwisicathsulwa/kwitekisi ekhethiweyo** • Amagama athathwe kwitekisi ebifundwe eklasini/ebezifundela

IBANGA LESI-5 IKOTA YESI-2				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI-1-2	**Ukuziqhelanisa okuthetha nokuphulaphula** (Ukukhetha ibenye yonke imihla ukuziqhelisa) • Ukwenza umbongo omfutshane okanye isicengcelezo • Ukudlala umdlalo olula wolwimi • Ukunika ulandele imiyalelo elula/ izalathiso • Ukubalisa ezakho iindaba • Ukubalisa elakho ibali ngokwamava akho	**Ukuziqhelanisa ukufunda** • Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo ubize amagama ngokuchanekileyo nangokutyibilika **Ukuveza izimvo zakhe kwitekisi ebezifundela ngokwokhi/ ngokwamaqela** • Ukwenza isigxeko-ncomo somlomo esifutshane		
IVEKI 3-4	**Ukuphulaphula itekisi enolwazi,** umz. inkcazo yomlomo echaza izinto/ izityalo/izilwanyana/ iindawo Itekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala • Ukuchonga into/izinto • Ukuchaza umsebenzi wayo/wazo • Ukuyizoba uyileyibhelishe **Ukuhlela izinto** ngokwentlobo zazo njengenjongo zazo noncedo lwazo • Ukuhlela izinto ngokwamaqela azo • Ukucacisa isizathu sokuba zihambe kunye	**Ukufunda itekisi enolwazi nemifanekiso,** umz. iitshati/iitheyibhile/ imizobo/iimephu zengqondo/iimephu/ imifanekiso/iigrafu Iitekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala • Phambi kokufunda: ukuthelekelela kwisihloko nemifanekiso • Ukusebenzisa ubuchule bokubhala, umz. ukufunda ngokukhawuleza • Ukukrwaqula ukufumana ulwazi oluthile, umz. isicwangciso sexesha okanye iishedyuli • Ukuphendula imibuzo ekwiitekisi nemifanekiso	**Ukubhala inkcazelo emfutshane ngezinto/iintyatyambo/izilwanyana/ usebenzisa isakhelo** • Ukusebenzisa isakhelo ngokuchanekileyo • Ukuquka izimvo ezithile • Ukusebenzisa isigama ezifanelekileyo • Iimpawu zokubhala/ukufunda zibe zezichanekileyo	**Upelo neempawu zokubhala/ ukufunda** • Ukupela amagama aqhelekileyo ngokuchanekileyo, usebenzisa isichazi magama • Ukusebenzisa ulwazi lwakhe lonoobumba ngokulandelelana kwabo nabokuqala bamagama ukufumana amagama kwisichazi magama

IBANGA LESI-5 IKOTA YESI-2				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI 3-4	**Ukuziqhelanisa ukuthetha nokuphulaphula** (Ukukhetha ibenye yonke imihla uziqhelisa) • Ukwenza umbongo omfutshane okanye isicengcelezo • Ukudlala umdlalo olula wolwimi • Ukunika ulandele imiyalelo elula/ izalathiso • Ukubalisa ezakho iindaba • Ukubalisa elakho ibali ngokwamava akho	**Ukwenza umsebenzi obonakalisa ukuqonda oko akufundileyo (ngomlomo okanye ngokubhala)** **Ukuziqhelanisa ukufunda** • Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo ubiza amagama ngokufanelekileyo nangembonakaliso **Ukwenza umsebenzi obonakalisa ukuqonda oko akufundileyo (ngomlomo okanye ngokubhala)** • Ukubalisa kwakhona ibali alifunileyo	**Ukwenza isishwankathelo semephu yengqondo yetekisi emfutshane enika ulwazi** • Ukuchonga amanqaku aphambili amathathu ubuncincani • Ukusebenzisa amagama afanelekileyo • Ukuzoba/gqibezela uleyibhilishe itekisi ebonwayo, umz. iitshati/ iitheyibhile/imizobo/iimephu zengqondo/iimephu/nemifanekiso. Ukusebenzisa ulwazi oluthatha kwitekisi ebhalwayo okanye engumfanekiso • Ukuquka iinkcukacha ezithile • Ukusebenzisa isigama esifanelekileyo **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama sakhe** • Ukubhala izivakalisi usebenzisa amagama okanye inkcazelo enika intsingiselo	**Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukusebenzisa izibizo eziqala ngonobumba omkhulu, umz. amagama abantu, amagama eendawo • Ukusebenzisa ulwazi nokusetyenziswa kwexesha langoku **Isigama kwisicathsulwa/kwitekisi ekhethiweyo** • Amagama athathwe kwitekisi ebifundwe eklasini/ebezifundela • Ukusebenzisa izichasi • Ukusebenzisa izimaphambili okanye izimamva

IBANGA LESI-5 IKOTA YESI-2				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI 5-6	**Ukuphulaphula ibali** (Khetha kumabali elo xesha angeyiyo inyani/amabali emveli/imbali ngaye/ubudela ngozi/onwabisayo/ amangalisayo/angezizo eziyinyani nefantasi) • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula • Ukunika izimvo zakho ngebali • Ukuphendula imibuzo enzima umz. Kutheni abantu bengacingi ngoku…. . ? Ubunokwenza njani wean ukuba ibinguwe ? • Ukunika izimvo zakho ngebali umz. Kutheni kungenzekanga njalo……. ? • Ukuqaphela ulwazi olufanelekileyo ngokusebenzisa amagama angundoqo • Ukuleyibhelisha itekisi ebonwayo, umz. umzobo okanye itheyibile yebali **Ukubalisa ibali kwakhona** • Ukusebenzisa ixesha elidlulileyo • Ukusebenzisa ukulandelelana ngokuchanekileyo • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi **Ukuziqhelanisa nokuthetha nokuphulaphula** (Khetha ibenye yonke imihla uziqhelisa) • Ukwenza umbongo omfutshane okanye isicengcelezo • Ukudlala umdlalo olula wolwimi • Ukunika ulandele imiyalelo elula/ izalathisi • Ukubalisa elakho ibali ngokwamava akho	**Ukufunda ibali** Itekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala • Phambi kokufunda : ukuthelekelela kwisihloko nakwimifanekiso • Ukufunda ukufumana iinkcukacha nokusebenzisa imikhondo ukufumana intsingiselo • Ukuchonga nokuchaza ngesakhelo • Ukunika izizathu zokwenzekayo ebalini • Ukuqonda isigama esitsha • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngebali • Ukubalisa ubali kwakhona ngokulandelelana (ngomlomo okanye ngokubhala) **Ukwenza umsebenzi obonakalisa ukuqonda oko akufundileyo (ngomlomo okanye ngokubhala)** **Ukuziqhelanise nokufunda** • Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo ubize amagama ngokuchanekileyo nangokutyibilika **Ukuveza izimvo zakhe kwitekisi ebezifundela ngokwakhe/ngokwam** • Ukuvakalisa izimvo zakhe ngokuchukumiswa yitekisi efundiweyo • Ukunxulumanisa akufundileyo nobomi bakhe	**Ukubhala ibali usebenzisa isakhelo** • Ukubhala imihlathi emibini ubuncinane • Ukudibanisa imihlathi usebenzisa izihlanganisi • Ukusebenzisa isigama esitsha neziphumlisi ebebezifundile • Ukusebenzisa ubuchule bokubhala ngokuyilayo, umz. ukusebenzisa intelekelelo • Ukusebenzisa igrama, upelo, iimpawu zokubhala/ukufunda nezithuba phakathi kwemihlathi ngokufanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukukhangela upelo neentsingiselo zamagama **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama sakhe** • Ukubhala izivakalisi usebenzisa amagama okanye inkcazelo eveza intsingiselo	**Upelo neempawu zokubhala/ ukufunda** • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukujonga upelo neentsingiselo zamagama • Ukwakha amgama amade abe ngokwezandi, umz. ‘I -ntya-tya-mbo, , ‘um-the-the-le-li’ **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukusebenzisa iindidi zezichazi • Ukuqonda usebenzise izenzi ukuchaza isenzeko • Ukusebenzisa amagama ukubonisa ixesha elizayo umz. uza kubuya **Isigama kwisicathsulwa/kwitekisi ekhethiweyo** • Amagama athathwe kwitekisi ebifundwe eklasini/ebezifundela • Ukusebenzisa izichasi

IBANGA LESI-5 IKOTA YESI-2				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI 7-8	**Ukuphulaphula nokuphendula kwitekisi enika imiyalelo yomlomo** Itekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala • Ukulandela imiyalelo • Ukubonakalisa ukuqonda iziyaleli • Cacisa ukuba makwenzeke ntoni (xa umyalelo ungakwazi ukwenziwa) **Ukulinganisa imeko eqhelekileyo**, umz. ukunika imiyalelo • Ukunika ubuncinane izalathiso/ imiyalelo ezine ngokulandelelanayo • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi/isigama nezijekulo, umz. amagama ezalathiso, iziyaleli **Ukuziqhelanisa nokuthetha nokuphulaphula** (Ukukhetha ibenye yonke imihla uziqhelisa) • Ukwenza umbongo omfutshane okanye isicengcelezo • Ukudlala umdlalo olula wolwimi • Ukunika ulandele imiyalelo/izalathiso ezilula • Ukubalisa elakho ibali ngokwamava akho	**Ukufunda itekisi ezibonakalisa inkqubo,** umz. iresipi/isalathiso sokwenza into Itekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala • Phambi kokufunda: ukuthelekelela kwisihloko nakwimifanekiso • Ukusebenzisa ubuchule bokufunda obunjengokukrwaqula ukufumana inkcukacha ethile • Ukuxoxa iinkcukacha ezithile ezikwitekisi • Ukuxoxa ngokulandelelana kwemiyalelo • Ukuphendula imibuzo ekwitekisi • Ukulandela imiyalelo ngokuchanekileyo **Ukwenza umsebenzi obonakalisa ukuqonda oko akufundileyo (ngomlomo okanye ngokubhala)** **Ukuziqhelanisa nokufunda** • Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo ubize amagama ngokuchanekileyo nangokutyibilika **Ukuveza izimvo zakhe kwitekisi ebezifundela yona/ngokwakhe** • Ukuthelekisa incwadi/amabali kwitekisi • Ukunxulumanisa okwenzekayo ebalini nobomi bakhe	**Ukubhala iresipi okanye imiyalelo yokwenza into usebenzisa isikhokelo** Itekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala • Ukusebenzisa isakhelo ngokuchanekileyo • Ukuquka uludwe lwezithako • Ukuquka indlela echanekileyo yolandelelwano • Ukusebenzisa isigama esifanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa ixesha langoku • Ukupela amagama aqhelekileyo ngokuchanekileyo • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukukhangela upelo • Ukunikezela umsebenzi ococekileyo usebenzise isakhelo esisiso, njengeezihloko **Ukubhala ngenkqubo elandelweyo, umz. ukubaliswa ngolwazi ngokulandelelana** • Ukuqulka lonke ulwazi olufunekayo • Ukubhala inkcazelo ngokulandelelana • Ukuphawula ngenkcazelo leyo **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama sakhe** • Ukubhala izivakalisi usebenzisa amagama okanye inkcazelo eveza intsingiselo	**Upelo neempawu zokubhala/ ukufunda** • Ukupela amagama aqhelekileyo ngokuchanekileyo **Ukusebenza ngamagama nangezivakalisi** • Ukusebenzisa izihlomelo • Ukusebenzisa ixesha elizayo • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi **Isigama kwisicathsulwa/kwitekisi ekhethiweyo** • Amagama athathwe kwitekisi ebifundwe eklasini/ebezifundela
IVEKI 9-10	**UVIWO**			

IBANGA LESI-5 IKOTA YESI-3				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI 1-2	**Ukuphulaphula inkcazelo yeendawo/ abantu** Itekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala • Ukuchonga iindawo/abantu • Ukuqaphela ulwazi oluchanekileyo lwebali, umz. itheyibhile/iitshati • Ukuchonga ukufana nomahluko **Ukuphulaphula nokubalisa ibali lakhe** • Ukubalisa ngamava akho ngokulandelelana okuchanekileyo • Ukuphendula imibuzo emalunga nokuba kwenzeka ntoni kuqala ebalini kwalandela ntoni njl **Ukuziqhelanisa nokuthetha nokuphulaphula** (Ukukhetha ibenye yonke imihla uziqhelisa) • Ukwenza umbongo omfutshane okanye isicengcelezo • Ukudlala umdlalo olula wolwimi • Ukunika ulandele imiyalelo elula/ izalathisi • Ukubalisa ezakho iindaba	**Ukufunda ibali** (Ukukhetha kumabali elo xesha angeyiyo inyani/amabali emveli/imbali ngaye/ubudela ngozi/onwabisayo/ amangalisayo/angezizo eziyinyani nefantasi). Itekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala • Phambi kokufunda: ukuthekelela kwisihloko nakwimifanekiso • Ukuqonda ngeempawu zetekisi • Ukusebenzisa ubuchule bokufunda, umz. besebenzisa imikhondo ukufumana intsingiselo, ukuthelekelela • Ukuchaza ngonobangela nefuthe kwibali, umz. 'Kwenzeke ntoni nini?' • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngebali • Ukuchonga uxoxe ngabalinganiswa **Ukwenza umsebenzi obonakalisa ukuqonda oko akufundileyo (ngomlomo okanye ngokubhala)** **Ukuziqhelanise nokufunda** Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo ubize amagama ngokuchanekileyo nangokutyibilika Ukufunda umhlathi omfutshane • Ukuxoxa ngeenkcukacha eziphambili kwitekisi • Ukushwankathela ngenkxaso, umz. ukukhetha isishwankathelo sigqwesileyo **Ukwenza umsebenzi obonakalisa ukuqonda oko akufundileyo (ngomlomo okanye ngokubhala)** • Ukwenza isigxeko-ncomo somlomo esifutshane usebenzisa isakhelo esifanelekileyo	**Ukubhala ibali ngawakho esebenzisa amazwi akhe, esebenzisa sakhelo sebali** • Ukusebenzisa ixesha eladlulayo • Ukuchonga iziganeko eziphambili • Ukubhala iziganeko ngokulandelelana nangokuchanekileyo • Ukusebenzisa igrama, upelo, iimpawu zokubhala/ukufunda, izithuba phakathi kwemihlathi ngokuchanekileyo **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama sakhe** • Ukubhala izivakalisi usebenzisa amagama okanye inkcazelo eveza intsingiselo	**Ukupela neempawu zokubhala/ ukufunda** • Ukupela amagama aqhelekileyo ngokuchanekileyo, usebenzisa isichazi magama **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukusebenzisa izibizo esikwazi ukuzibala umz. 'incwadi-iincwadi' • Ukusebenzisa izimelabizo zoqobo, umz. 'Yena', 'sona' • Ukusebenzisa isivumelanisi sentloko umz. Incwadi inye, iincwadi zimbini **Isigama kwisicathsulwa/kwitekisi ekhethiweyo** • Amagama athathwe kwitekisi ebifundwe eklasini/ebezifundela

IBANGA LESI-5 IKOTA YESI-3				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI 3-4	**Ukuthetha ngezihloko eziqhelekileyo ezilungisiweyo** • Ukucwangcisa ulungiselela amanqaku abalulekileyo • Ukufunda izivakalisi ezi-5 ubuncinani kwisihloko • Ukuphendula imibuzo **Ukuziqhelanisa nokuthetha nokuphulaphula** (Ukukhetha ibenye yonke imihla uziqhelisa) • Ukwenza umbongo omfutshane okanye isicengcelezo • Ukudlala umdlalo olula wolwimi • Ukunika ulandele imiyalelo elula/ izalathiso • Ukubalisa ezakho iindaba	**Ukufunda iitekisi ezinika ulwazi ezinemifanekiso,** umz. iitshati/ iitheyibhile/imizobo/iimephu zengqondo/iimephu/imifanekiso/iigrafu Iitekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala • Phambi kokufunda: ukukrwaqula ukufumana iinkcukacha • Ukuxoxa ngolwazi oluphambili olunikiweyo neenkcukacha ezithile • Ukuchonga iinkcukacha ezisemxholweni ukuphendula imibuzo **Ukwenza umsebenzi obonakalisa ukuqonda oko akufundileyo (ngomlomo okanye ngokubhala)** **Ukuziqhelanise nokufunda** • Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo ubize amagama ngokuchanekileyo nangokutyibilika **Ukuveza izimvo zakhe kwitekisi ebezifundela yona/ngokwam** • Ukubalisa kangangezivakalisi ezihlanu ngetekisi leyo	**Ukuzoba/ugqibezele ileyibhile iitekisi ezibonwayo, umz.** iitshati/ iitheyibhile/imizobo/iimephu zengqondo/iimephu/nemifanekiso usebenzisa ulwazi oluthatha kwitekisi Iitekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala • Ukusebenzisa ulwazi alufumana kumfanekiso okanye kwitekisi ebhaliweyo • Ukucwangcisa ulwazi ngokucocekileyo • Ukudlulisa ulwazi ngendlela echanekileyo • Ukusebenzisa iisimboli /nemizobo ngokuchanekileyo **Ukubhala isishwankathelo setekisi emfutshane usebenzisa imephu yengqondo** • Ukuchonga amanqaku amathathu ubuncinani • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esichanekileyo **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama sakhe** • Ukubhala izivakalisi usebenzisa amagama okanye inkcazelo eveza intsingiselo	**Upelo neempawu zokubhala/ ukufunda** • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukujonga upelo neentsingiselo zamagama **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukusebenzisa ixesha langoku ukucacisa iinyaniso • Ukuqonda usebenzisa izimnini, umz. ‘Amehlo kaBongi’ • Ukusebenzisa izichazi zobalo, umz. ‘nye’, ‘bini’, njl neyokuqala, neyesibini/elokugqibela **Isigama kwisicathsulwa/kwitekisi ekhethiweyo** • Amagama athathwe kwitekisi ebifundwe eklasini/ebezifundela

IBANGA LESI-5 IKOTA YESI-3				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI 5-6	**Ukuphulaphula amabali** (Ukukhetha kumabali elo xesha angeyiyo inyani/amabali emveli/imbali ngaye/ubudela ngozi/onwabisayo/ amangalisayo/angezizo eziyinyani nefantasi) Itekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala • Ukuqonda amabali uphendule imibuzo elula • Ukunika izimvo zakho • Ukuvakalisa ucacise imvakalelo yakho **Ukubalisa ibali kwakhona** • Ukuchaza iziganeko ngokulandelelana kwazo • Ukubhekisela kubalinganiswa abaphambili • Ukubalisa ibali kwakhona unika intsingiselo • Ukucebisa ezinye iindlela elinokuphela ngalo ibali • Ukusebenzisa amaxesha ebesetyenzisiwe kumabanga angasemva **Ukuziqhelanisa nokuthetha nokuphulaphula** (Ukukhetha ibenye yonke imihla uziqhelisa) • Ukwenza umbongo omfutshane okanye isicengcelezo • Ukudlala umdlalo olula wolwimi • Ukunika ulandele imiyalelo elula/ izalathisi • Ukubalisa ezakho iindaba	**Ukufunda ibali elinencoko yababini** Itekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala) • Ukuqonda isakhiwo sebali nabalinganiswa abanokuveza ngayo uluvo oluthile lolkusingqongileyo • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngebali • Ukuchonga imfundiso/umyalezo ongundoqo webali **Ukwenza umsebenzi obonakalisa ukuqonda oko akufundileyo (ngomlomo okanye ngokubhala)** **Ukufunda umbongo** • Phambi kokufunda: ukuthelekelela kwisihloko nakwimifanekiso • Ukusebenzisa ubuchule obufanelekileyo bokufunda, umz. ukuthelekelela, imifanekiso nemikhondo • Ukuxoxa ngesihloko esingundoqo nengcinga ephambili ebalini • Ukuxoxa ngemfano-zandi nezikweko ezikwitekisi • ukucacisa imvakalelo evusa umxhelo embongweni owufundileyo **Ukuziqhelanise** • Ukuxoxa ngemvano zandi nezifaniso • Ukuveza uvakalelo lwakho ngokuchukumiswa yitekisi **Ukuziqhelanisa nokufunda** • Ukufunda ngokuvakayo ubize amagama ngokuchanekileyo nangokutyibilika **Ukuveza izimvo zakhe kwitekisi ebezifundela yona/ngokwamaqela** • Ukuzekelisa itekisi ngobomi bakho • Ukwabelana ngezimvo ngokwetekisi	**Ukubhala ibali elilula elinencoko yababini** • Ukubhala ibali elinika umdla • Ibali malibe nesiqalo, isiqu, nesiphelo • Ukusebenzisa amaxesha afanelekileyo • Ukuhlanganisa izivakalisi ngo “nokuba” no “kodwa” • Ukusebenzisa iimpawu zokubhala/ ukufunda neempawu zocaphulo • Ukuqalisa ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala **Ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala** • Ukujula izimvo ngokusebenzisa, umz. imephu yengqondo • Ukubhala uyilo lokuqala • Ukukhangela upelo olufanelekileyo • Ukubhala uyilo lokugqibela **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama sakhe** • Ukubhala izivakalisi usebenzisa amagama okanye inkcazelo eveza intsingiselo	**Upelo neempawu zokubhala/ ukufunda** • Ukupela amagama aqhelekileyo ngokuchanekileyo usebenzisa isichazi magama • Ukusebenzisa upelo neempawu zokubhala/ukufunda ngokufanelekileyo: ikoma, ikholoni, iimpawu zocaphulo, uphawu lokubuza, uphawu lokhuzo, isingxi **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukusebenzisa izivakalisi ezilula ubonakalisa intloko, isivisa, injongosenzi, umz “UBongi / ufunda/ incwadi” • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi • Ukusebenzisa intetho-ngqo • Ukusebenzisa ingxelo-ntetho **Isigama kwisicathsulwa/kwitekisi ekhethiweyo** • Amagama athathwe kwitekisi ebifundwe eklasini/ebezifundela

IBANGA LESI-5 IKOTA YESI-3				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI 7-8	**Ukuthatha inxaxheba kwincoko yesihloko esiqhelekileyo** • Ukubuza uphendule imibuzo • Ukunika imbeko kwabanye abafundi ngokubaphulaphula • Ukukhuthazana emaqeleni ukunikana inkxaso • Ukusebenzisa isigama esinxulumene nezinye izifundo • Ukuguquguqula ulwimi xa ufundisa kwamkelekile **Ukudlala imidlalo yolwimi** • Ukulandela imiyalelo ngokuchanekileyo • Ukusebenzisa iintlobo ngeentlobo zesigama • Ukunikana amathuba okuthetha **Ukuziqhelanisa nokuthetha nokuphulaphula** (Ukukhetha ibenye yonke imihla uziqhelisa • Ukwenza umbongo omfutshane okanye isicengcelezo • Ukudlala umdlalo olula wolwimi • Ukunika nokulandela imiyalelo/ izalathiso • Ukubalisa ezakho iindaba	**Ukufunda itekisi enika inkqubo, umz.** ukunika imiyalelo elula yokwenza ieksperimenti yenzululwazi. Itekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala) • Phambi kokufunda: ukuthelekelela kwisihloko nakwimifanekiso • Ukusebenzisa ubuchule obufanelekileyo bokufunda, umz. ukufunda ngokukhawuleza. • Ukufumana iinkcukacha ezithile • Ukutolika imifanekiso • Ukuchaza ulandelelwano nesakhiwo • Ukulandela imiyalelo **Ukuziqhelanisa nokufunda** • Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo nangokuchanekileyo usebenzisa ulwimi ngokutyibilika **Ukufunda iitekisi ezinika ulwazi ezivela kwezinye izifundo** umz. ingxelo emfutshane, inkcazelo/ ingcaciso kwesinye isifundo • Phambi kokufunda: ukuthelekelela kwisihloko nemifanekiso • Ukusebenzisa ubuchule bokufunda, umz. ukufunda ngokukhawuleza. • Ukuxoxa ngeenkcukacha ezingundoqo nezithile • Ukutolika nokuxoxa ngemifanekiso **Ukwenza umsebenzi wesicatshulwa (intetho yomlomo/ukubhala)** **Ukuveza izimvo zakhe kwitekisi ebezifundela yona/ngokwamaqela** • Ukwabelana ngezimvo ngetekisi	**Ukubhala itekisi enika ulwazi, umz.** iitekisi ezisetyenziswa kwezinye izifundo • Ukubhala imihlathi emibini okanye emithathu • Ukucwangcisa ulwazi ngokulandelelana • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi ngokusesikweni • Ukufakela iinkcukacha ezithile kwitekisi • Ukusebenzisa isixando sokwenziwa ngokufanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukujonga upelo neentsingiselo zamagama • Ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala **Ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala** • Ukujula izimvo usebenzisa, umz. iimephu zengqondo • Ukubhala uyilo lokuqala • Ukujonga upelo • Ukubhala uyilo lokugqibela **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama** • Ukubhala izivakalisi usebenzisa amagama okanye inkcazelo eveza intsingiselo	**Upelo neempawu zokubhala/ ukufunda** • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukujonga upelo nentsingiselo zamagama **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi ukubonakalisa ukongeza, ulandelelwano nothelekiso • Ukusebenzisa izilanduli • Ukusebenzisa ingxelo-ntetho • Ukusebenzisa isixando sokwenziwa ngokufanelekileyo **Isigama kwisicathsulwa/kwitekisi ekhethiweyo** • Amagama athathwe kwitekisi ebifundwe eklasini/ebezifundela **Ukudibanisa isimaphambili okanye isimamva egameni elisisiseko**

IBANGA LESI-5 IKOTA YESI-3				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI 9-10	**Ukuthatha inxaxheba kwincoko ngesihloko esiqhelekileyo** • Ukubuza uphendule imibuzo • Ukunika imbeko kwabanye abafundi ngokubaphulaphula • Ukukhuthazana emaqeleni ukunikana inkxaso • Ukuguqula ulwimi lokufundisa xa kufanelekile • Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo enzima, umz. 'Kutheni abantu bengacingi ngoku?' 'Ubunokwenza njani wena ukuba ibinguwe. . . ?' **Ukwenza imidlalo elula** Itekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala • Ukusebenzisa umxholo nolwimi oluchanekileyo • Ukusebenzisa ingxelo-ntetho • Ukuvelisa umxholo webali onengqiqo/noburharha • Ukusebenzisa ilizwi nezijekulo ukudlulisa umyalezo • Ukubiza amagama ngokuvakalayo nangokuchanekileyo **Ukuziqhelanisa nokuthetha nokuphulaphula** (Ukukhetha ibenye yonke imihla uziqhelisa • Ukwenza umbongo omfutshane okanye isicengcelezo • Ukudlala umdlalo olula wolwimi • Ukunika ulandele imiyalelo • Ukubalisa ezakho iindaba	**Ukufunda ibali** Itekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala) • Phambi kokufunda: ukuthelekelela kwisihloko • Ukusebenzisa ubuchule bokufunda • Ukuchonga umxholo webali • Ukuxoxa ngabalinganiswa nesakhiwo sebali nokwenzekayo • Ukuvakalisa imvakalelo eziphenjelelwa yitekisi • Ukuxoxa ngesakhiwo sebali **Ukwenza umsebenzi wesicatshulwa kwitekisi (intetho yomlomo/ ukubhala)** **Ukuziqhelanisa nokufunda** • Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo ubonisa ukuqonda okwenzekayo kwitekisi • Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo usebenzisa ukubiza amagama ngokuvakalayo usebenzisa indlela efanelekileyo ushiya izithuba **Ukuveza izimvo zakhe kwitekisi ebezifundela yona/ngokwam** • Ukuthelekisa iitekisi ebezifundile	**Ukubhala umdlalwana omfutshane / ingxoxo yababini** • Ukuchonga abalinganiswa abafanelekileyo • Ukungisa ingxoxo yababini ngokulandelelana • Ukusebenzisa ingxelo-ntetho • Ukusebenzisa ubhalo olungekho sesikweni • Ukusebenzisa iimpawu zokubhala/ ukufunda ezifanelekileyo, umz. ikholoni, uphawu/nophawu lombuzo **Ukusebenzisa iindlela zokubhala** • Ukuqokelela izimvo sisebenzisa, umz. Iimephu zengqondo • Ukubhala uyilo lokuqala • Ukujonga upelo • Ukubhala uyilo lokugqibelo **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama** • Ukubhala izivakalisi usebenzisa amagama okanye inkcazelo eveza intsingiselo	**Upelo neempawu zokubhala/ ukufunda** • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukujonga upelo neentsingiselo zamagama • Ukusebenzisa iimpawu zokubhala/ funda: ikoma, ikholon, iipawu zocaphulo, uphawu lokubuza, uphawu lokhuzo, isingxi **Ukusebenza ngezivaklisi** • Ukusebenzisa isini sobuduna nobukhomokazi umz. 'Umama/utata' • Ukuhlaziya izibizo • Ukusebenzisa amaxesha ezenzi, umz, uyahamba/wahamba • Ukukhulisa ukukwazi ukusebenzisa ixesha langoku, eladlulayo • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi • Ukusebenzisa intetho ngqo nengxelo ntetho **Isigama kwisicathsulwa/kwitekisi ekhethiweyo** • Amagama athathwe kwitekisi ebifundwe eklasini/ebezifundela

IBANGA LESI-5 IKOTA YESI-4				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI 1-2	**Ukuphulaphula ibali elifutshane** (Ukukhetha kumabali elo xesha angeyiyo inyani/amabali emveli/imbali ngaye/ubudela ngozi/onwabisayo/ amangalisayo/angezizo eziyinyani nefantasi) Iitekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala • Ukuqonda amabali • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula • Ukubuza imibuzo esemxholweni nokuphendula imibuzo • Ukuphendula nokuqalisa ukubuza imibuzo enzima kakhulu • Ukuxoxa ngemiba yemigaqo, ezentlalo ezinzulu ebalini, utshintshela kolunye ulwimi xa kukho imfuneko **Ukudlala umdlalo wolwimi** • Ukulandela nokunika imiyalelo ngokuchanekileyo • Ukusebenzisa uluhlu lwesigama • Ukunikana amathuba unika abanye ithuba lokuthetha	**Ukufunda ibali** Itekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala • Phambi kokufunda: ukuthelekelela kwisihloko nakwimifanekiso • Ukusebenzisa ubuchule bokufunda, umz. imikhondo ukufumana iintsingiselo zamagama amatsha • Ukuxoxa ngengcinga ephambili nezinye iinkcukacha • Ukuchonga iziganeko ngokulandelelana kwazo • Ukuchonga abalinganiswa nesakhiwo sebali • Ukuphendula nokuqalisa ukubuza imibuzo enzima kakhulu • Ukuxoxa ngemiba yemigaqo, ezentlalo ezinzulu ebalini, utshintshela kolunye ulwimi xa kukho imfuneko. **Ukwenza imisebenzi yesicatshulwa yetekisi (intetho yomlomo/ukubhala)** Ukuziqhelanise nokufunda • Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo ubize amagama ngokuchanekileyo nangembonakalo	**Ukubhala ebalisa ngeziganeko zakhe** • Ukukhetha isihloko nomxholo ngokwamava akho • Ukubalisa isiganeko ngokulandelelana • Ukuchaza unonobangela nefuthe **Ukubhala ibali elilula** • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo sebali • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi ngokomfanekiso ngqondweni ingakumbi uluhlu lwesigama • Ukudibanisa izivakalisi usebenzisa izimelabizo, izihlanganisi, neziphumlisi, ukwakha umhlathi onentsingiselo • Ukusebenzisa amxesha afanelekileyo rhoqo • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukujonga upelo neentsingiselo zamagama	**Upelo neempawo zokubhala/ ukufunda** • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukujonga upelo neentsingiselo zamagama **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukusebenzisa izibizo ezingabalekiyo • Ukusebenzisa izimelabizo zoqobo, umz. ‘Yena’, ‘sona’ • Ukusebenzisa isivumelanisi sentloko umz. Incwadi inye , iincwadi zimbini **Isigama kwisicathsulwa/kwitekisi ekhethiweyo** • Amagama athathwe kwitekisi ebifundwe eklasini/ebezifundela

IBANGA LESI-5 IKOTA YESI-4				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI 1-2	**Ukuziqhelanisa nokuthetha nokuphulaphula** (Ukukhetha ibenye yonke imihla uziqhelisa) Ukukhetha ibenye yonke imihla uziqhelisa • Ukwenza umbongo omfutshane okanye isicengcelezo • Ukudlala umdlalo olula wolwimi • Ukunika ulandele imiyalelo • Ukubalisa ezakho iindaba	**Ukufunda usombulule iiphazile** • Ukusebenzisa isigama esichanekileyo • Ukupela amagama ngokufanelekileyo • Ukunika intsingiselo yamagama/ ukuwasebenzisa kwizivakalisi **Ukuveza izimvo zakhe kwitekisi ebezifundela yona /ngokwamaqela** • Ukubalisa ibali ngezivakalisi ezi-5 okanye ezi-6 • Ukwenza isigxeko ncomo sencwadi somlomo esifutshane	**Ukusebenzisa indlela yokubhala** • Ukujula izimvo usebenzisa, umz. iimephu zengqondo • Ukubhala uyilo lokuqala • Ukuphinda ubhale emva kwengxelo **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama** • Ukubhala izivakalisi usebenzisa amagama okanye inkcazelo eveza intsingiselo	

IBANGA LESI-5 IKOTA YESI-4				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI 3-4	**Ukuthatha inxaxheba kwingxoxo** • Ukuxoxa ngezihloko eziqhelekileyo eziquka nezezinye izifundo • Ukusebenzisa izinga eliphezulu lokucinga, umz. ukuchaza ukuba nenzuzo nokungabi nenzuzo, unike izimvo zakho • Ukusebenzisa isigama neengqiqo zezinye izifundo • Ukunikana amathuba nibonisa imbeko kwizimvo zabanye abafundi **Ukuziqhelanisa nokuthetha nokuphulaphula** (Ukukhetha ibenye yonke imihla uziqhelisa) • Ukwenza umbongo omfutshane okanye isicengcelezo • Ukudlala umdlalo olula wolwimi • Ukunika ulandele imiyalelo • Ukubalisa ezakho iindaba	**Ukufunda itekisi yemediya,** umz. inqaku elicatshulwe kwimagazini okanye ingxelo yendaba. Itekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala • Phambi kokufunda: ukuthelekelela ukuba itekisi ithetha ngantoni ngokwenza isigxeko ncomo sayo • Ukusebenzisa uluhlu lweendlela zokufunda, umz. ukufunda ngokukhawuleza, ukukrwaqula • Ukuphendula imibuzo • Ukuxoxa ngengcinga engundoqo neenkcukacha ezithile • Ukuqonda isakhelo nesakhiwo seetekisi zemidiya **Ukwenza umsebenzi obonakalisa ukuqonda oko akufundileyo (ngomlomo okanye ngokubhala)** **Ukuziqhelanisa nokufunda** Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo nangokuchanekileyo usebenzisa ulwimi ngokutyibilika **Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo nokuqonda ipowusta** • Phambi kokufunda: ukuxoxa ngemifanekiso • Ukuchaza ulwazi • Ukuxoxa ngenjongo yetekisi • Ukuxoxa ngolunye ulwimi olusetyenziswayo **Ukuveza izimvo zakhe kwitekisi ebezifundela yona /ngokwamaqela** • Ukunika izimvo zakho ngebali/itekisi oyifundileyo • Ukunxulumanisa okufundileyo nokwenzeka ebomini bakho	**Ukubhala itekisi enika ulwazi usebenzisa isakhelo** • Ukuchonga umxholo ochanekileyo • Ukufakela ulwazi olufanelekileyo • Ukufakela ulwazi ngenzunzo nokungabikho nzuzo • Ukucwangcisa inzuzo ekhoyo nengekhoyo kwitheyibhile **Ukusebenzisa inkqubo elandelayo yokubhala** • Ukujula izimvo, umz. imephu yengqondo • Ukubhala uyilo lokuqala • Ukuphinda ubhale emva kwengxelo **Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukujonga upelo neentsingiselo zamagama** **Ukwenza ipowusta** • Ukufakela ulwazi olufanelekileyo • Ukufakela umfanekiso • Ukusebenzisa ubukhulu bombhalo ngokufanelekileyo • Ukuvelisa uyilo lokugqibela olucocekileyo olufundekayo **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama** • Ukubhala izivakalisi usebenzisa amagama okanye inkcazelo eveza intsingiselo	**Upelo neempawu zokubhala/ ukufunda** • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukujonga upelo neentsingiselo zamagama **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukusebenzisa izibizo ezinesininzi kuphela, umz. Ukutya /ubusi • Ukusebenzisa izichazi • Ukusebenzisa izimelabizo • Ukusebenzisa izihlomelo **Isigama kwisicathsulwa/kwitekisi ekhethiweyo** • Amagama athathwe kwitekisi ebifundwe eklasini/ebezifundela

IBANGA LESI-5 IKOTA YESI-4				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI 5-6	**Ukuphulaphula ibali** (Ukukhetha kumabali elo xesha angeyiyo inyani/amabali emveli/imbali ngaye/ubudela ngozi/onwabisayo/ amangalisayo/angezizo eziyinyani nefantasi) Iitekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala • Ukuchonga isakhelo, abalinganiswa nokwenzekayo • Ukushwankathela ibali uncediswa • Ukuveza uluvo lwakho unike izizathu zoko • Ukusebenzisa amxesha ezenzi ebesetyenziswe kumabanga angaphambili, umz . Ixesha langoku, ixesha eladlulayo **Ukubalisa ibali** • Ukuquka abalinganiswa nesimo sentlalo • Ukuquka isakhi esilula • Ukulandelelanisa iziganeko ngendlela efanelekileyo ukwenza ingqiqo	**Ukufunda ibali** Itekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala • Phambi kokufunda: ukuthelekelela kwisihloko nakwimifanekiso • Ukusebenzisa ubuchule obufanelekileyo bokufunda, umz. ukuthelekelela okuza kwenzeka ebalini besebenzisa imikhondo ukunika intsingiselo yamagama amatsha • Ukuxoxa ngengcinga ephambili neenkcukacha ezithile • Ukuchonga ukulandelelana kweziganeko • Ukuchonga isimo sentlalo nabalinganiswa • Ukuphendula nokuqalisa ukuphendula imibuzo enzima, umz. 'Kutheni abantu bengacingi ngoku…. . ? ' 'Ubunokwenza njani wena ukuba ibinguwe?' • Ukuxoxa ngemiba yemigaqo, yezentlalo nangokunzulu kwibali, umana uguqulela kolunye ulwimi xa kuyimfuneko	**Ukubhala iziganeko ngaye** • Ukukhetha isihloko nomxholo ngokwamava ache • Ukubalisa iziganeko ngokulandelelana • Ukuchaza unobangela nefuthe • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi, isigama, upelo nolwazi • Ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala **Ukubhala isigxeko ncomo sencwadi esilula usebenzisa isakhelo** • Ukukhetha umxholo ochanekileyo • Ukusebenzisa isakhelo ngokuchanekileyo • Ukuveza uchaze imvakalelo ngezimvo zakho • Ukubonisa igama nokucacisa uluvo lwakho • Ukufakela isihloko, abalinganiswa, isimo sentlalo noshwankathelo lwebali **Ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala** • Ukujula izimvo usebenzisa imephu yengqondo okanye uludwe, njl njl. • Ukuyila uyilo lokuqala • Ukuphinda ukubhala emva kokunika ingxelo • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukujonga upelo neentsingiselo zamagama	**Upelo neempawu zokubhala/ ukufunda** • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukujonga upelo nentsingiselo zamagama **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukusebenzisa izivakalisi ezikwixesha langoku ezibonisa intshukumo yemihla ngemihla, umz. "Ndihlamba amazinyo yonke imihla" • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi esilisebenzisa xa ucela "Ndingaya evenkileni?" • Ukusebenzisa izihlomelo zexesha, umz. 'izolo' 'namhlanje' 'ngomso' **Isigama kwisicatshulwa/kwitekisi ekhethiweyo** • Amagama athathwe kwitekisi ebifundwe eklasini/ebezifundela **Isigama esisemxholweni** • Itekisi ezithathwe kukufunda okudibeneyo okanye okuzimeleyo

IBANGA LESI-5 IKOTA YESI-4				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI 5-6	**Ukuziqhelanisa nokuphulaphula nokuthetha** (Ukukhetha ibenye yonke imihla uziqhelisa) • Ukwenza umbongo omfutshane okanye isicengcelezo • Ukudlala umdlalo olula wolwimi • Ukunika nilandele imiyalelo/izalathisi • Ukubalisa ezakho iindaba • Ukukhumbula iziganeko ngohlobo ezilandelelana ngalo	**Ukwenza umsebenzi obonakalisa ukuqonda oko akufundileyo (ngomlomo okanye ngokubhala)** **Ukufunda umbongo/imibongo** Itekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala • Phambi kokufunda: ukuthelekelela kwisihloko nakwimifanekiso • Ukusebenzisa ubuchule bokufunda, umz. ukusebenzisa imikhondo • Ukuphendula imibuzo emalunga nombongo • Ukuchaza uvakalelo lwakho ngokuchukumiswa ngumbongo • Ukuxoxa ngemvano-siphelo, amagama aqala ngesandi esifanayo nothelekiso **Ukuziqhelanisa nokufunda** • Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo ubize amagama ngokuchanekileyo nangokutyibilika **Ukuveza izimvo zakhe kwitekisi ebezifundela yona /ngokwamaqela** • Ukwenza isigxeko ncomo esifutshane somlomo	**Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama** • Ukubhala izivakalisi okanye inkcazelo ukubonakalisa intsingiselo njl-njl	

IBANGA LESI-5 IKOTA YESI-4				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI 7-8	**Ukuthatha inxaxheba kwincoko** • Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo • Ukuhlonipha abanye abafundi • Ukubaphulaphula nokubakhuthaza ukuba mabathethe • Ukuguqukela kolunye ulwimi xa kukho imfuneko • Ukuthatha inxaxheba ekuxoxeni ngezihloko ezingaqhelekanga, umz. ukuba nomfanekiso ngqondweni nokuchaza ukuban akho malunga neemeko zemifanekiso ngqondweni, njengokuba bebenokwenza ntoni nge-R100 • Ukuchonga umxholo ofanelekileyo **Ukuziqhelanise nokuphulaphula nokuthetha** (Ukukhetha ibenye yonke imihla uziqhelisa) • Ukwenza umbongo omfutshane okanye isicengcelezo • Ukudlala umdlalo olula wolwimi • Ukunika ulandele imiyalelo • Ukubalisa ezakho iindaba	**Ukufunda iitekisi ezinolwazi kwizifundo zonke,** umz. ingxelo emfutshane, echazayo kwezinye izifundo Itekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala) • Phambi kokufunda: ukufunda nokuxoxa ngesihloko nangemifanekiso • Ukusebenzisa ubuchule bokufunda, umz. ukukrwaqula ukufumana ulwazi • Ukuqaphela indima edlalwa yimifanekiso neefoto ukuyila intsingiselo • Ukuphendula imibuzo emalunga netekisi • Ukushwankathela umhlathi ngokuncediswa **Ukwenza umsebenzi obonakalisa ukuqonda oko akufundileyo (ngomlomo okanye ngokubhala)** **Ukufunda uqonde ipowusta** • Phambi kokufunda: ukuxoxa ngemifanekiso • Ukutolika ulwazi • Ukuxoxa ngenjongo yetekisi • Ukuxoxa ngolunye ulwimi olusetyenzisway • Ukuchonga nokuxoxa ngeempawu zoyilo njengombala nobukhulu ngokwahluka hlukana • Ukuxoxa ngesakhiwo **Ukuveza izimvo zakhe kwitekisi ebezifundela yona /ngokwamaqela** • Ukwabelana ngezimvo zetekisi • Ukuhlela itekisi kwezinye azifundileyo phakathi enyakeni	**Ukuyila ipowusta** • Ukufakela ulwazi olufanelekileyo • Ukufakela umfanekiso • Ukusebenzisa ubukhulu bombhalo ngokuchanekileyo • Ukunikezela uyilo lokugqibela olucocekileyo nolubonakalayo **Ukubhala itekisi enika ulwazi usebenzisa isakhelo** • Ukuchonga ulwazi olufanelekileyo • Ukufakela itshati, igrafu okanye umzobo xa kufanelekile • Ukubhala imihlathi emibini ukuya kwemithathu • Ukusebenzisa amanqaku afanelekileyo uwalungelelanise ngokufanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa upelo neziphumlisi ezichanekileyo • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi **Ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala** • Ukubhala uyilo lokuqala • Ukuqwalasela kwakhona • Ukuvavanya ushicilelo lokuqala • Ukubhala uyilo lokugqibela • Ukunikezela uyilo lokugqibela olucocekileyo nolubonakalayo	**Upelo neempawu zokubhala/ ukufunda** • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukujonga upelo neentsingiselo zamagama • Ukusebenzisa isinye nesininzi **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi • Ukusebenzisa izihlomelo zobunjani, umz. 'ngokukhawuleza', 'ngokucotha' • Ukusebenzisa ixesha elizayo elibonisa into eza kwenzeka, umz. 'Kuza kuna isicotho namhlanje' • Ukusebenzisa isixando sokwenziwa **Isigama kwisicatshulwa/kwitekisi ekhethiweyo** • Amagama athathwe kwitekisi ebifundwe eklasini/ebezifundela **Isigama esisemxholweni** • Itekisi ezithathwe kukufunda okwenziwa notitshala okanye ezifundela ngokwakhe
IVEKI 9-10	**UVIWO**			

IBANGA LESI-6

IBANGA LESI-6 IKOTA YOKU-1				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI 1 - 2	**Ukuphulaphula ibali** (Ukukhetha kumabali eli xesha angeyonyani/amabali emveli/imbali ngaye/ ubudelangozi/onwabisayo/ amangalisayo/ ayinyani/iimbali ezingeyonyani) Iitekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula ukubonisa ukuqonda • Ukunika impendulo ngokokwakhe ebalini, eyinxulumanisa nobomi bakhe **Ukudla imidlalo wolwimi** • Ukulandela nokunika imiyalelo ngokuchanekileyo • Ukusebenzisa uluhlu lwesigama • Ukunikana amathuba okuthetha ngokufanelekileyo **Ukuziqhelanisa nokuphulaphula nokuthetha** (Ukukhetha umsebenzi omnye yonke imihla) • Ukwenza umbongo • Ukudlala umdlalo wolwimi • Ukunika nokulandela imiyalelo/ izalathiso • Ukuxoxa ngesihloko	**Ukufunda ibali** Ukukhetha kumabali eli xesha angeyonyani/amabali emveli/imbali ngaye/ ubudelangozi/onwabisayo/ amangalisayo /iimbali ezingeyonyani Iitekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala • Phambi kokufunda : Ukuqikelela kwisihloko nakwimifanekiso • Ukusebenzisa ubuchule bokufunda. umz. ukwenza uqikelelo, ukusebenzisa izandi nemikhondo • Ukuxoxa ngesigama esitsha esikwitekisi • Ukuxoxa ngesihloko, isakhiwo nesimo sentlalo • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngebali **Ukwenza umsebenzi obonakalisa ukuqonda oko akufundileyo (ngomlomo okanye ngokubhala)** **Ukuziqhelanisa ukufunda** • Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo ubiza kakuhle amagama , ngokutyibilika nangokubonisayo **Ukusebenzisa iphazili yegama** • Ukusebenzisa isigama esichanekileyo • Ukupela amagama ngokufanelekileyo • Ukuchaza intsingiselo yamagama/ usebenzisa izivakalisi **Ukwenza ingxelo ngeetekisi azifunde ngokwakhe okanye nomhlobo** • Ukwenza isigxeko - ncomo sencwadi (irivyu)	**Ukubhala ibali elilula** • Ukusebenzisa isakhelo xa kukho imfuneko • Ukusebenzisa imephu yengqondo okanye iflowu tshathi ukucwangcisa • Ukukhetha isihloko nomxholo ezifanelekileyo • Ukubhala isivakalisi sokuvula esifanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi • Ukubhala isiphelo esifanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa igrama, isigama, upelo neempawu zokubhala/ ukufunda ngokufanelekileyo **Ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala** • Ukujula izimvo • Ukubhala uyilo lokuqala • Ukuqwalasela kwakhona • Ukuhlela • Ukubhala uyilo lokugqibela • Ukunikezela uyilo lokugqibela olucocekileyo nolufundekayo **Ukurekhoda amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi magama sakhe** • Ukubhala izivakalisi esebenzisa amagama okanye ingcaciso ukubonisa intsingiselo njalonjalo	**Upelo neempawu zokubhala/ ukufunda** • Ukupela amagama aqhelekileyo ngokufanelekileyo, esebenzisa isichazi magama sakhe • Ukukhulisa ulwazi lwezandi ukupela amagama. • Ukwakha amagama ngokwe zandi nembonakalo • Ukukhulisa ulwazi lwamagama abonwa rhoqo **Ukusebenzisa izivakalisi** • Ukuqonda aze asebenzise izibizo ezinokubalwa (umz. incwadi-iincwadi) • Ukusebenzisa izimelabizo zoqobo njengesiseko (umz. mna, wena, yona, thina, bona) • Ukukhulisa ukukwazi ukusebenzisa izuvemelanisi zentloko nenjongosenzi njengesiseko, umz. incwadi inye/iincwadi zimbini • Ukukhulisa ukuqonda nokusebenzisa ixesha elidlulileyo njengesiseko **Isigama kwisicatshulwa/kwitekisi ekhethiweyo** • Amagama athathwe kwitekisi ebifundwe eklasini/ebezifundela

IBANGA LESI-6 IKOTA YOKU-1				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI 3-4	**Ukuphulaphula itekisi enika ulwazi,** umz. ingxelo yeendaba Iitekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala • Ukuqonda ingqiqo asebenzise nesigama esimalunga nezinye izifundo • Ukuvakalisa nokucacisa ngamava akhe • Ukuxoxa ngetekisi • Ukugcina incoko ngesihloko esiqhelekileyo • Ukubuza uphendule imibuzo • Ukuhlonipha abanye abafundi ngokubaphulaphula ubakhuthaze bathethe **Ukuziqhelanisa nokuphulaphula nokuthetha** (Ukukhetha umsebenzi omnye yonke imihla) • Ukwenza umbongo • Ukudlala umdlalo wolwimi • Ukunika nokulandela imiyalelo/ izalathisi • Ukuxoxa ngesihloko	**Ukufunda isicatshula esilula esinika ulwazi**, umz. inqaku ephepheni okanye ibali elinika ulwazi Iitekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala • Phambi kokufunda : Ukuthelekelela kwisihloko nakwimifanekiso • Ukusebenzisa ubuchule bokufunda. umz. ukwenza uthelekelelo, usebenzisa izandi nemikhondo • Ukuxoxa ngesigama esitsha kwitekisi • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngetekisi • Ukubonisa unobangela nefuthe **Ukwenza umsebenzi obonakalisa ukuqonda oko akufundileyo (ngomlomo okanye ngokubhala)** **Ukufunda iitekisi engezentlalo umz. iileta zakhe** • Ukuxoxa ngezimvo eziphambili neenkcukacha ezithile • Ukuchonga iimpawu umz. isakhiwo, umbuliso, njalo njalo. **Ukufunda iitekisi zemidiya, umz. izibhengezo/iiphamflethi/iipowusta** • Ukuchonga umyalezo ophambili • Ukuxoxa ngokusebenzisa isakhelo, umbala, nemifanekiso **Ukuvakalisa uluvo lwakhe ngeetekisi azifunde ngokwakhe okanye nomhlobo** • Ukushwankathela itekisi ngezivakalisi ezimbalwa • Ukwabelana ngezimvo kwitekisi	**Ukubhala ibali elilula elinika ulwazi** • Ukusebenzisa isakhelo xa kukho imfuneko • Ukuchonga ulwazi olufanelekileyo • Ukucwangcisa ingcinga ephambili neenkcukacha ezixhasayo • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi nezimelabizo ngokufanelekileyo **Ukubhala ileta yakhe elula** • Ukusebenzisa isakhelo • Ukukhetha umxholo ofanelekileyo • Ukubhalela umntu ofanelekileyo ngenjongo • Ukuhlela akubhalileyo ngokulungisa igrama, iimpawu zokubhala/ ukufunda neziphoso zopelo **Ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala** • Ukujula izimvo • Ukubhala uyilo lokuqala • Ukuqwalasela kwakhona • Ukuhlela • Ukubhala uyilo lokugqibela • Ukunikezela uyilo lokugqibela olucocekileyo nolufundekayo **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi magama sakhe** • Ukubhala izivakalisi esebenzisa amagama okanye ingcaciso ukubonisa intsingiselo, njl njl.	**Upelo neempawu zokubhala/ ukufunda** • Ukusebenzisa isichazi magama ukujonga upelo nentsingiselo yamagama • Ukusebenzisa ulwazi lokulandelelana koonobumba ukukhangela amagama kwisichazi magama • Ukwahlulahlula amagama amade abe zizijungqe, umz. isi-va-ka-li-si **Ukusebenzisa izivakalisi** • Ukuhlaziya izibizo • Ukuqonda nokusebenzisa izichazi • Ukuqonda nokusebenzisa ixesha langoku • Ukusebenzisa izicengo, umz. “ndinga. . ”/ “ banga. . ” ukufumana imvume • Ukusebenzi isihlomelo sexesha (umz. ngomso, izolo) **Isigama kwisicatshulwa/kwitekisi** • Amagama athathwa kwitekisi oyifunda notitshala okanye oyifunda wedwa

IBANGA LESI-6 IKOTA YOKU-1				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI 5-6	**Ukuphulaphula ibali** (Ukukhetha kumabali eli xesha angeyonyani/amabali emveli/imbali ngaye/ ubudelangozi/onwabisayo/ amangalisayo/ /ifantasi/amabali ayinyani/iimbali ezingeyonyani) Itekisi encwadini okanye eyokufunda okanye umqulu woovimba katitshala Ukushwankathela ibali ngoncedo. • Ukuqonda nokubuza imibuzo, umz. Kutheni ucinga. . . . . ? Kutheni kunga. . . . . ? Ukubalisa ngamava neziganeko ngokulandelelana. **Ukuziqhelanisa nokuphulaphula nokuthetha** (Ukukhetha umsebenzi omnye yonke imihla) • Ukwenza umbongo • Ukudlala umdlalo wolwimi • Ukunika nokulandela imiyalelo/ izalathisi • Ukuxoxa ngesihloko	**Ukufunda ibali** (Ukukhetha kumabali eli xesha angeyonyani/amabali emveli/imbali ngaye/ ubudelangozi/onwabisayo/ amangalisayo/angeyiyo inyani/ ifantasi/amabali ayinyani/iimbali ezingeyonyani) Itekisi kwincwadi okanye incwadi yokufunda okanye umqulu woovimba wetitshala • Phambi kokufunda : Ukuthelekelela kwisihloko nemifanekiso • Ukusebenzisa ubuchule bokufunda, umz. ukuthelekelela, ukusebenzisa izandi nemikhondo • Ukuxoxa ngesigama esitsha kwitekisi • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngetekisi • Ukuchonga isihloko, isimo sentlalo nesakhiwo sebali **Ukwenza umsebenzi obonakalisa ukuqonda oko akufundileyo (ngomlomo okanye ngokubhala)** **Ukuziqhelisa ukufunda** • Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo elandela iziphumlisi ngokufanelekiyo, ngotyibiliko, ngesantya nembonakalo efanelekileyo • Ukufunda amabali akhe/angaye, umz. kwidayari • Ukuxoxa ngengcinga ephambili neenkcukacha ezithile • Ukuchonga iimpawu umz. isakhiwo, umbuliso, njalo njalo **Ukuvakalisa uluvo ngeetekisi azifundeleyo okanye nomhlobo** • Ukuchaza uluvo zakho	**Ukuzichaza ngokubhala,** umz. idayari esebenzisa isakhelo • Ukusebenzisa isakhelo ngokufanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa indlela yokubhala engekho sesikweni • Ukukhetha umxholo wesihloko ngokufanelekileyo • Ukuxela iziganeko ngokulandelelana kwazo • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi • Ukusebenzisa igrama, upelo, iimpawu zokubhala/ukufunda nezithuba phakathi kwemihlathi **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi magama sakhe** • Ukubhala izivakalisi esebenzisa amagama okanye ingcaciso ukubonisa intsingiselo, njalo njalo	**Upelo neempawu zokubhala/ ukufunda** • Ukupela amagama aqhelekileyo ngokufanelekileyo, esebenzisa isichazi magama sakhe • Ukusebenzisa ulwazi lokulandelelana koonobumba ukufumana amagama kwisichazi magama • Amagama anonombini (umz. mb, ng, kh), nontathu (ngq, ndy, ngc) noonone (ngqw, ndyw, ngcw) **Ukusebenzisa izivakalisi** • Ukusebenzisa izimelabizo zoqobo njengesiseko (umz. mna, wena, yona, thina, bona) • Ukuqonda nokusebenzisa izenzi ukuchaza okwenzekayo • Ukusebenzisa izihlomelo ukubonisa zendawo (phezu, phantsi, phezu) • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi (ne, ngoko, phambi kokuba) • Ukusebenzisa iindlela zokubuza umz. ubani?, intoni?, nini?, ngoba?, njani? • Oonobumba abakhulu kumagama abantu, iitayitile nezishunqulelo zamagama abantu **Isigama sesicatshulwa/setekisi** • Amagama athathwa kwitekisi oyifunda notitshala okanye oyifunda wedwa • Oomabizwafane (amagama abizwa ngokufanayo okanye apelwa ngokufanayo kodwa enentsingiselo ezahlukeneyo umz. ithanga)

IBANGA LESI-6 IKOTA YOKU-1				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI 7-8	**Ukuphulaphula nokunika imiyalelo elandelelanayo** • Ukulandela imiyalelo elandele lanayo nenzima • Imiyalelo enikwayo inentsingiselo • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi • Ukusebenzisa ulandelelwano olufanelekileyo U**kuchaza inkqubo** • Ulwazi olunikwe kwinkcazelo oluvakalayo • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi • Ukusebenzisa ulandelelwano olufanelekileyo • Ukuqonda ingqiqo asebenzise nesigama esimalunga nezinye izifundo **Ukuziqhelanisa nokuphulaphula nokuthetha** (Ukukhetha umsebenzi omnye yonke imihla) • Ukwenza umbongo • Ukudlala umdlalo wolwimi • Ukunika nokulandela imiyalelo nezalathisi • Ukuxoxa ngesihloko	**Ukufunda itekisi yolwazi ebonwayo umz. iitshati/iitheyibhile/imizobo/ isazobe sokucinga/imifanekiso/igrafu/ isicwangciso** Itekisi kwincwadi okanye incwadi yokufunda okanye umqulu woovimba wetitshala • Phambi kokufunda : ukuqikelela kwisihloko, imifanekiso neengongoma • Ukusebenzisa ubuchule bokufunda, umz. ukukrwaqula ukufumana ulwazi • Ukuqonda iimpawu zokubonwayo, umz. imiqondiso, njalo njalo • Ukutolika ulwazi kwitekisi enemifanekiso • Ukulandela imiyalelo **Ukuziqhelisa ukufunda** • Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo ubiza amagama ngokufanelekileyo, ngotyibiliko, ngesantya esifanelekileyo nokubonisayo **Ukwenza umsebenzi obonakalisa ukuqonda oko akufundileyo (ngomlomo okanye ngokubhala)** **Ukusebenzisa iphazili yegama** • Ukusebenzisa isigama esifanelekileyo • Ukupela amagama ngokuchanekileyo • Ukuchaza iintsingiselo zamagama/ ukusebenzisa amagama kwizivakalisi **Ukuvakalisa uluvo ngeetekisi azifunde ngokwakhe okanye nomhlobo** • Ukushwankathela itekisi ngezivakalisi ezimbalwa • Ukwabelana ngezimvo ezikwitekisi	**Ukuchaza inkqubo elula ngokubhala** • Ulwazi olunikwe kwinkcazelo maluvakale • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi • Ukubhala ngolandelelwano olululo • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi olusesikweni • Ukusebenzisa isigama esisuka kwezinye izifundo • **Ukuyila, ukuzoba nokugqibezela iitekisi ezinemifanekiso**, umz. iitshati/iitheyibhile/imizobo/iimephu zengqondo/iimephu/imifanekiso/iigrafu/ izicwangciso • Ukufaka ilebheli ezichanekileyo • Ukuquka ulwazi olufanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa amagama angundoqo **Ukubhala inkcazelo elula usebenzisa isakhelo** • Phambi kokubhala : ukufunda iinkcazelo ezahluka - hlukileyo • Ukukhetha uluhlu lwezinto ezifanelekileyo ukuchaza • Ukusebenzisa imizekelo ebambekayo nechanekileyo • Ukusebenzisa isigama isigama esihambelana nezinye izifundo ngendlela efanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa imizekelo efanelekileyo ebonakalay • Ukusebenzisa isigama esinxulumene nezinye izifundo • Ukubhala ngokuchanekileyo **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi magama sakhe** • Ukubhala izivakalisi esebenzisa amagama okanye ingcaciso ukubonisa intsingiselo njalonjalo	**Upelo neempawu zokubhala/ukufunda** • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukujonga upelo nentsingiselo yamagama **Ukusebenzisa izivakalisi** • Ukusebenzisa isenzi iziyalele • Ukuqalisa ukusebenzisa izichazi zobalo njengo-inye, mbini njalo njalo no eyokuqala, eyesibini, eyokugqibela • Ukusebenzisa isilanduli (andinayo, ndinayo, akanayo) • Ukusebenzisa ixesha eladlulayo/ **Isigama esisemxholweni** • Amagama athathwa kwitekisi oyifunda notitshala okanye oyifunda wedwa • Izithetha-ntonye (amagama athetha into enye umz. igaba/ikhuba) **Isigama sesicatshulwa/setekisi** • Amagama athathwa kwitekisi oyifunda notitshala okanye oyifunda wedwa • Ukusebenzisa oomabizwafane

IBANGA LESI-6 IKOTA YOKU-1				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI 9-10	**Ukuphulaphula imibongo/iingoma** Itekisi esuka encwadini okanye umqulu woovimba betitshala • Ukusebenzisa inkcazo yomlomo ukuchonga abantu nezinto **Ukudlala umdlalo wolwimi** • Ukunika nokulandela imiyalelo ngokufanelekileyo • Ukunikana amathuba • Ukugqiba umdlalo ngexesha elibekiweyo	**Ukufunda umbongo** Itekisi esuka encwadini okanye umqulu woovimba betitshala • Ukuxoxa ngesihloko nengcinga ethile • Ukuqonda ngendlela elula iimpawu ezithile zombongo, umz. imvano-siphelo, imfano-zandi, isifanoduma, uthelekiso, isimntwiso • Ukuxoxa ngesigama esitsha kwitekisi • Ukusebenzisa isichazi magama **Ukwenza umsebenzi obonakalisa ukuqonda oko akufundileyo (ngomlomo okanye ngokubhala)** **Ukuziqhelisa ukufunda** • Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo ubiza kakuhle amagama , ngotyibiliko nangokubonisayo **Ukwenza ingxelo ngeetekisi azifunde ngokwakhe okanye nomhlobo** • Ukuthelekisa iitekisi ezifundiweyo	**Ukubhala inkcazo yomntu** • Ukukhetha umxholo ofanelekileyo • Ukugqalisa kwiinkcazelo ezibonakalayo • Ukubhala ngokuyila, esebenzisa izichazi • Ukuhlela akubhalileyo, belungisa upelo **Ukubhala inkcazelo yento/ isilwanyana/isityalo/indawo** • Ukukhetha umxholo ofanelekileyo • Ukugqalisa kwiinkcazelo ezibonakalayo • Ukubhala ngokuyila, esebenzisa izichazi • Ukuhlela akubhalileyo, belungisa upelo **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi magama sakhe** Ukubhala izivakalisi esebenzisa amagama okanye ingcaciso ukubonisa intsingiselo njalonjalo **Ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala** • Ukujula izimvo • Ukubhala uyilo lokuqala • Ukuqwalasela kwakhona • Ukuhlela • Ukubhala uyilo lokugqibela • Ukunikezela uyilo lokugqibela olucocekileyo nolufundekayo	**Upelo neempawu zikubhala/ ukufunda** • Ukupela amagama aqhelekileyo ngokufanelekileyo, esebenzisa isichazi- magama sakhe **Ukusebenzisa izivakalisi** • Ukuqonda nokusebenzisa izichazi - izimnini, iziphawuli, izibaluli • Ukusebenzisa ixesha langoku **Isigama sesicatshulwa/setekisi** • Amagama athathwa kwitekisi oyifunda notitshala okanye oyifunda wedwa

IBANGA LESI-6 IKOTA YESI-2				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI 1-2	**Ukuphulaphula ibali** (Ukukhetha kumabali eli xesha angeyonyani/amabali emveli/imbali ngaye/ ubudelangozi/onwabisayo/ amangalisayo/ ifantasi/amabali ayinyani/iimbali ezingeyonyani). Itekisi kwincwadi okanye incwadi yokufunda okanye umqulu woovimba wetitshala • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula • Ukuqaphela ulwazi olufanelekileyo • Ukubalisa nokuphinda abalise ibali **Ukuziqhelanisa nokuphulaphula nokuthetha** (Ukukhetha umsebenzi omnye yonke imihla) • Ukwenza umbongo • Ukudlala umdlalo wolwimi • Ukunika nokulandela imiyalelo/ izalathisi • Ukuxoxa ngesihloko	**Ukufunda ibali** Itekisi kwincwadi okanye incwadi yokufunda okanye umqulu woovimba wetitshala • Phambi kokufunda : ukufunda nokuxoxa ngesihloko nangemifanekiso • Ukusebenzisa ubuchule bokufunda, umz. ukuthelekelela, usebenzisa imikhondo • Ukuxoxa ngesigama esitsha • Ukuchaza iziganeko ngokulandelelana, isimo sentlalo nabalinganiswa (umz. ukuchaza iimvakalelo zabalinganiswa, nokuthetha ngezizathu zoko bakwenzayo) • Ukuchaza unobangela nefuthe • Ukusebenzisa isichazi magama **Ukwenza umsebenzi obonakalisa ukuqonda oko akufundileyo (ngomlomo okanye ngokubhala)** • Ukuziqhelisa ukufunda • Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo ubiza kakuhle amagama , ngotyibiliko nangokubonisa **Ukuvakalisa uluvo lakhe ngeetekisi azifunde yedwa okanye nomhlobo** • Ukunika izimvo nokunxulumanisa incwadi kubomi bakhe	**Ukubhala ibali elilula usebenzisa isakhelo** • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo sebali njengesakhelo • Ukubhala isivakalisi sokuvula • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi • Ukusebenzisa izichazi • Ukubhala isiphelo esifanelekileyo • Ukunamathela emxholweni • Ukudibanisa izivakalisi ukwenza umhlathi esebenzisa izimelabizo, izihlanganisi neziphumlisi. • Ukusebenzisa igrama, upelo, iimpawu zokubhala/ukufunda ezifanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa isichazi magama ukukhangela upelo nentsingiselo yamagama **Ukubhala umhlathi uchaza nokucacisa uluvo** • Ukubhala izivakalisi ezibini nezithathu • Ukukhetha ulwazi olufanelekileyo • Ukunika uluvo lwakhe • Ukuchaza ngokwengqiqo	**Upelo neempawu zokubhala/ ukufunda** • Ukupela amagama aqhelekileyo ngokufanelekileyo, esebenzisa isichazi- magama sakhe **Ukusebenzisa izivakalisi** • Ukuqonda nokusebenzisa izibizo ezingabalekiyo umz. amanzi • Ukukhulisa ukusebenzisa isimelabizo sokwalatha umz. lo, lowo, lowa • Ukusebenzisa izichazi phambi kwezibizo-entle intombi **Isigama sesicatshulwa/setekisi** • Amagama athathwa kwitekisi oyifunda notitshala okanye oyifunda wedwa

IBANGA LESI-6 IKOTA YESI-2				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI 1-2			**Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi magama sakhe** Ukubhala izivakalisi esebenzisa amagama okanye ingcaciso ukubonisa intsingiselo njalo njalo **Ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala** • Ukujula izimvo • Ukubhala uyilo lokuqala • Ukuqwalasela kwakhona • Ukuhlela • Ukubhala uyilo lokugqibela • Ukunikezela uyilo lokugqibela olucocekileyo nolufundekayo	

IBANGA LESI-6 IKOTA YESI-2				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI 3-4	**Ukuphulaphula inkcazo yomlomo yezinto/ izilwanyana/izityalo/iindawo** Itekisi esuka encwadini okanye umqulu woovimba betitshala • Ukuchonga ukuba yintonina • Ukuchaza ukuba yeyantonina • Ukwahlula amalungu kokupheleleyo • Ukuzoba ulebhelishe • Ukusebenzisa isigama esinxulumana nezinye izifundo **Ukucalula nokuhlela izinto** • Ukuchonga izinto ezifanayo nezahlukileyo • Ukuhlela ngokwamaqela • Ukuchaza ukuba ezizalanayo zizalana ngantoni • Ukusebenzisa isigama esinxulumanisa nezinye izifundo **Ukuziqhelanisa nokuphulaphula nokuthetha** (Ukukhetha umsebenzi omnye yonke imihla) • Ukwenza umbongo • Ukudlala umdlalo wolwimi • Ukunika nokulandela imiyalelo/ izalathisi • Ukuxoxa ngesihloko	**Ukufunda iitekisi zolwazi umz.** kwezinye izifundo Itekisi esuka encwadini okanye umqulu woovimba betitshala • Phambi kokufunda: ukuxoxa ngesihloko ahlaziye isigama esingundoqo • Ukufunda umhlathi nokuchonga ingcinga engundoqo nesivakalisi esiyintloko • Ukuphendula imibuzo kwitekisi nakwimifanekiso, umz. iigrafu/ imizobo/ iitheyibhile **Ukuvakalisa uluvo ngeetekisi azifunde ngokwakhe okanye nomhlobo** • Ukushwankathela abakufundileyo ngezivakalisi ezimbalwa	**Ukubhala inkcazelo yezinto/ izilwanyana/ izityalo/ iindawo** • Ukuquka iinkcukacha ezifanelekileleyo nezithile • Ukuchaza imbonakalo • Ukusebenzisa izichazi zobalo • Ukusebenzisa isigama esichanekileyo • Iimpawu zokubhala/ukufunda ezichanekileyo • Ukwenza uyilo lokuqala lokubhala, ukufumana ingxelo, ukuhlela nokuphinda ubhale **Ukuzoba, alebhelishe itekisi enemifanekiso** umz. itshati/ itheyibhile/ imizobo/ iimephu zeengqondo/ iimephu/ imifanekiso/ iigrafu/ izicwangciso • Ukusebenzisa ulwazi kwitekisi ebhaliweyo okanye enemifanekiso • Ukufaka iinkcukacha ezithile • Ukusebenzisa amagama angundoqo namabinzana • Ukusebenzisa isigama esifanelekileyo	**Upelo neempawu zokubhala/ ukufunda** • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukujonga upelo nentsingiselo yamagama • Ukusebenzisa isinye nesininzi, umz. umntu-abantu **Ukusebenzisa izivakalisi** • Ukusebenzisa izibizo ezikwisininzi kuphela, umz. amanzi • Ukuqala ukusebenzisa izichazi ukuthelekisa izinto ngobukhulu umz, ncinci, ncinanana, ncinci kakhulu • Ukuqala ukuqonda ukusebenzisa izihlomelo ezingenazakhi-zihlomelo, umz. qho, rhoqo njalo njalo • Ukuqonda nokusebenzisa izihlanganisi **Isigama sesicatshulwa/setekisi** • Amagama athathwa kwitekisi oyifunda notitshala okanye oyifunda wedwa

IBANGA LESI-6 IKOTA YESI-2				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
			Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi magama sakhe Ukubhala izivakalisi esebenzisa amagama okanye ingcaciso ukubonisa intsingiselo njalo njalo **Ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala** • Ukujula izimvo • Ukubhala uyilo lokuqala • Ukuqwalasela kwakhona • Ukuhlela • Ukubhala uyilo lokugqibela • Ukunikezela uyilo lokugqibela olucocekileyo nolufundekayo	
IVEKI 5-6	**Ukubalisa imbali lakhe kwakhona ngeziganeko zakhe** • Ukuchonga iingcinga nabantu ababalulekileyo • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngento eyenzeke kuqala, okwesibini njl. , kubaliswa kwakhona ngesiganeko esinye	**Ukufunda amabali** Ukukhetha kumabali eli xesha angeyonyani/amabali emveli/imbali ngaye/ ubudelangozi/onwabisayo/ amangalisayo/angeyiyo inyani/ifantasi/ amabali ayinyani/iimbali ezingeyonyani Itekisi kwincwadi okanye incwadi yokufunda okanye umqulu woovimba wetitshala • Phambi kokufunda : Ukuqikelela kwisihloko nakwimifanekiso • Ukufunda ukufumana iinkcukacha nokusebenzisa imikhondo ukufumana intsingiselo • Ukuchonga nokuthetha ngesakhiwo sebali • Ukunika izizathu zokwenzekayo • Ukuqonda isigama • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngebali	**Ukubhala ileta elula** • Ukusebenzisa isakhelo • Ukusebenzisa indlela yokubhala engekhosesikweni • Ukubhala imihlathi emibini ubuncinane • Ukusebenzisa isigama esitsha neziphumlisi ezifundiweyo • Ukusebenzisa igrama, upelo, iimpawu zokubhala/ukufunda nezithuba phakathi kwemihlathi	**Upelo neempawu zokubhala/ ukufunda** • Ukupela amagama aqhelekileyo ngokufanelekileyo, esebenzisa isichazi-magama sakhe **Ukusebenzisa izivakalisi** • Ukusebenzisa amaxesha ezibizo umz. elangoku, eladlulayo • Ukusebenzisa izihlomelo • Ukuqalisa ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi ukubonisa uthelekiso (kodwa, kuba, ukuze) • Ukusebenzisa izichasi

IBANGA LESI-6 IKOTA YESI-2				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI 5-6	**Ukuphulaphula ibali** (Ukukhetha kumabali eli xesha angeyonyani/amabali emveli/ imbali ngaye/ ubudelangozi/ onwabisayo/amangalisayo/angeyiyo/ ifantasi/amabali ayinyani/iimbali ezingeyonyani) Itekisi kwincwadi okanye incwadi yokufunda okanye umqulu woovimba wetitshala. • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula • Ukunika impendulo yakhe, enxulumanisa ibali nobomi bakhe • Ukuchaza nokucacisa izimvo zakhe • Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo, enika izimvo zakhe umz. kutheni ucinga ukuba. . . . ?, kutheni kunga. . . . ? **Ukulinganisa imeko ezithile eziqhelekileyo** • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi olufanelekileyo nokulinganisa • Ukucwangcisa umxholo ngokufanelekileyo **Ukuziqhelanisa nokuphulaphula nokuthetha** (Ukukhetha umsebenzi omnye yonke imihla) • Ukwenza umbongo • Ukudlala umdlalo wolwimi • Ukubalisa nokuphinda ubalise ibali	**Ukwenza umsebenzi obonakalisa ukuqonda oko akufundileyo (ngomlomo okanye ngokubhala)** **Ukuziqhelisa ukufunda** • Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo ubiza kakuhle amagama , ngotyibiliko nangokubonisa **Ukufunda iitekisi ezingaye nezingentlalo** umz. idayari yakhe okanye ileta • Ukuchaza ngezimvo ezingundoqo • Ukufunda ukufumana inkcukacha aze aqwalasele indlela yokubhala engekho sesikweni • Ukuthetha ngesakhiwo nombuliso **Ukuvakalisa uluvo lwakhe ngeetekisi azifunde yedwa okanye nomhlobo** • Ukubonisa imvakalelo kiitekisi ezifundiweyo • Ukunxulumanisa ukufunda nobomi bakhe	**Ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala** • Ukujula izimvo • Ukubhala uyilo lokuqala • Ukuqwalasela kwakhona • Ukuhlela • Ukubhala uyilo lokugqibela • Ukunikezela uyilo lokugqibela olucocekileyo nolufundekayo **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi magama sakhe** • Ukubhala izivakalisi esebenzisa amagama okanye ingcaciso ukubonisa intsingiselo, njl njl.	**Isigama sesicatshulwa/setekisi** • Amagama athathwa kwitekisi oyifunda notitshala okanye oyifunda wedwa

IBANGA LESI-6 IKOTA YESI-2				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI 7-8	**Ukwenza uphando eklasini**, umz. udliwano-ndlebe namalungu eklasi, ubhale iimpendulo kwitshati okanye kwigrafu. • Ukubuza uphendule imibuzo • Ukuqhuba udliwano-ndlebe ngembeko • Ukubhala ulwazi ngokuchanekileyo • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo ngokuchanekileyo • Ukusebenzisa amagama angundoqo namabinzana **Ukugcina incoko ngokwesihloko esiqhelekileyo** • Ukuphulaphula unike nabanye amathuba okuthetha • Ukubuza uphendule imibuzo • Ukunika uluvo, umz. kutheni ucinga ukuba. . . ? **Ukudlala umdlalo wolwimi** • Ukunika nokulandela imiyalelo • Ukunikana amathuba okuthetha **Ukuziqhelanisa nokuphulaphula nokuthetha** (Ukukhetha umsebenzi omnye yonke imihla) • Ukwenza umbongo • Ukudlala umdlalo wolwimi • Ukunika nokulandela imiyalelo/ izalathisi • Ukuxoxa ngesihloko	**Ukufunda ulwazi kwitekisi enemifanekiso**, umz. amaxesha eenkqubo kumabonwakude/iitshati/ itheyibhile/imephu yengqondo/ imifanekiso/igrafu Itekisi kwincwadi okanye incwadi yokufunda okanye umqulu woovimba wetitshala • Phambi kokufunda: ukuxoxa ngesihloko ahlaziye isigama esingundoqo • Ukufunda umhlathi nokuchonga ingcinga engundoqo nesivakalisi esiyintloko • Ukuphendula imibuzo kwitekisi nakwimifanekiso • Ukukrwaqula efuna inkcukacha ezithile **Ukwenza umsebenzi obonakalisa ukuqonda oko akufundileyo (ngomlomo okanye ngokubhala)** **Ukufunda isigxeko ncomo sencwadi elula** • Ukuchonga iimpawu eziphambili, umz. isihloko, uludwe lwabalinganiswa, isishwankathelo esifutshane nohlelo • Ukuchonga ulwimi olusetyenzisiweyo ukunika amanqaku nezimvo **Ukuziqhelisa ukufunda** • Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo ubiza kakuhle amagama , ngotyibiliko nangokubonisa	**Ukubhala iinkcazelo ezilula** • Ukukhetha ulwazi olusemxholweni • Ukunika imizekelo • Ukubhala ngokusesikweni nangokufutshane • Ukusebenzisa isigama esinxulumene nezinye izifundo **Ukwakha iphepha lemibuzo elilula** • Ukubhala imibuzo ngokucacileyo • Ukushiya isithuba seempendulo • Ukusebenzisa indlela yokubuza ngokuchanekileyo **Ukubhala umhlathi ukuchaza nokucacisa uluvo** • Ukubhala izivakalisi ezi-4 nezi-5 • Ukukhetha ulwazi olusemxholweni • Ukunika izimvo zakhe • Ukuchaza ngokwengqiqo **Ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala** • Ukujula izimvo • Ukubhala uyilo lokuqala • Ukuqwalasela kwakhona • Ukuhlela • Ukubhala uyilo lokugqibela • Ukunikezela uyilo lokugqibela olucocekileyo nolufundekayo	**Upelo neempawu zokubhala/ ukufunda** • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukujonga upelo nentsingiselo yamagama **Ukusebenzisa izivakalisi** • Ukusebenzisa isenzi • Ukusebenzisa ixesha elizayo • Ukusetyenziswa kwezihlomelo • Izichasi (amagama athetha izinto ezahlukileyo), umz. bi/hle, tsha/dala **Isigama esikwisicatshulwa/kwitekisi** • Amagama athathwa kwitekisi oyifunda notitshala okanye oyifunda wedwa

IBANGA LESI-6 IKOTA YESI-2				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI 7-8		**Ukusombulula iiphazili zamagama** • Ukusebenzisa isigama esifanelekileyo • Ukupela amagama ngokuchanekileyo • Ukucacisa intsingiselo yamagama/ ukuwasebenzisa kwizivakalisi • Ukusebenzisa isichazi magama **Ukwenza ingxelo ngeetekisi azifunde ngokwakhe okanye nomhlobo** • Ukuthelekisa iincwadi neetekisi ezifundiweyo	**Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi magama sakhe** • Ukubhala izivakalisi esebenzisa amagama okanye ingcaciso ukubonisa intsingiselo, njl njl.	
IVEKI 9-10	**UVIWO**			

IBANGA LESI-6 IKOTA YESI-3				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI 1-2	**Ukuphulaphula ibali** (Ukukhetha kumabali eli xesha angeyonyani/amabali emveli/imbali ngaye/ ubudelangozi/onwabisayo/ amangalisayo/ ifantasi/amabali ayinyani/iimbali ezingeyonyani). Itekisi kwincwadi okanye incwadi yokufunda okanye umqulu woovimba wetitshala • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula • Ukuchaza umlinganiswa ophambili • Ukuqaphela ulwazi olufanelekileyo kwitshati, umz. ixesha lesiganeko • Ukuisishwankathelo ibali **Ukuphulaphula kwinkcazelo zomlomo zendawo/izilwanyana/ izityalo/izinto/njl njl** Itekisi kwincwadi yokufunda okanye kuvimba katitshala • Ukuchonga indawo • Ukuqwalasela ulwazi olusemxholweni, umz. kwitshati/ itheyibhile • Ukuchonga okufanayo nokungafaniyo **Ukuziqhelanisa nokuphulaphula nokuthetha** (Ukukhetha umsebenzi omnye yonke imihla) • Ukwenza umbongo • Ukudlala umdlalo wolwimi • Ukunika nokulandela imiyalelo/ izalathisi • Ukuchaza ngamava okanye iziganeko ngokulandelelana, usebenzisa izihlanganisi	**Ukufunda ibali** • Itekisi kwincwadi okanye incwadi yokufunda okanye umqulu woovimba wetitshala • Phambi kokufunda : ukufunda nokuxoxa ngesihloko nangemifanekiso • Ukusebenzisa ubuchule bokufunda, umz. ukusebenzisa imikhondo ukufumana intsingiselo, ukuthelekelela • Ukuphendula imibuzo emalunga nebali • Ukuchonga nokuxoxa ngesimo sentlalo nabalinganiswa • Ukuchaza unobangela nefuthe ebalini, umz. Kwenzeke ntoni nini? Kutheni ucinga ukuba. . . kwenzekile? • Ukunika impendulo ngokunokwakho ngebali • Ukunxulumanisa nobomi bakhe **Ukufunda iileta zakhe ezilula** • Ukuchonga iingcinga eziphambili • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula • Ukuchonga iimpawu zetekisi, umz. umhla, umbuliso **Ukuvakalisa uluvo lakhe ngeetekisi azifunde yedwa okanye nomhlobo** • Ukwenza isigxeko ncomo sencwadi esicwangcisiweyo ngonikezelo lomlomo olufanelekileyo	**Ukubhala idayari** • Ukukhetha umxholo ofanelekileyo wesihloko • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo sebali njengesakhelo • Ukubalisa iziganeko ngokulandelelana okuchanekileyo • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi, upelo, iimpawu zokubhala/ukufunda nezithuba phakathi kwemihlathi ngokufanelekileyo **Ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala** • Ukujula izimco • Ukubhala uyilo lokuqala • Ukuqwalasela kwakhona • Ukuhlela • Ukubhala uyilo lokugqibela • Ukunikezela uyilo lokugqibela olucocekileyo nolufundekayo **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi magama sakhe** • Ukubhala izivakalisi esebenzisa amagama okanye ingcaciso ukubonisa intsingiselo njalo njalo	**Upelo neempawu zokubhala/ ukufunda** • Ukupela amagama aqhelekileyo ngokufanelekileyo, esebenzisa isichazi- magama sakhe • Ukusebenzisa isininzi **Ukusebenzisa izivakalisi** • Ukwakha kusetyenziso lwezibizo, umz. oonobumba abakhulu ukubonisa amagama abantu nendawo • Ukusebenzisa ixesha langoku ukuchaza iintetho ezaziwayo umz. ilanga litshona entshona • Ukusebenzisa ixesha elizayo umz baza kufika **Isigama sesicatshulwa/setekisi** • Amagama athathwa kwitekisi oyifunda notitshala okanye oyifunda wedwa

IBANGA LESI-6 IKOTA YESI-3				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI 3-4	**Ukuphulaphula kwintetho yomlomo ngomba othile** • Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo enzima • Ukuxoxa ngengcinga engundoqo • Ukunika izimvo zakho • Ukuhlonipha abanye abfundi ngokubaphulaphula • Ukukhuthaza ukuba amalungu eqela axhasane **Ukuthetha ngomba emva kwamalungiselelo** • Ukuchonga isihloko nomxholo ofanelekileyo • Ukunamathela emxholweni • Ukucwangcisa umxholo ngokulandelelanisa **Ukuqokelela ulwazi, umz. ukwenza uphando** • Ukukhetha imibuzo emayibuzwe • Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo • Ukubhala ulwazi njengamanqaku kwiphepha lemibuzo elenziweyo **Ukuziqhelanisa nokuphulaphula nokuthetha** (Ukukhetha umsebenzi omnye yonke imihla) • Ukwenza umbongo • Ukudlala umdlalo wolwimi • Ukunika nokulandela imiyalelo/ izalathisi • Ukuxoxa ngesihloko	**Ukufunda iitekisi ezinika ulwazi enemifanekiso** umz. kwezinye izifundo Itekisi esuka encwadini okanye umqulu woovimba betitshala • Phambi kokufunda: ukukrwaqula ukufumana iinkcukacha ezibalulekileyo • Ukubuza imibuzo • Ukukhetha inkcukacha esemxholweni ukuphendula imibuzo • Ukwenza isishwankathelo usebenzisa imephu yengqondo esikwitekisi/ukukhetha itekisi **Ukwenza umsebenzi wesicatshulwa kwitekisi (ethethwayo okanye ebhalwayo)** **Ukuziqhelanisa nokufunda** • Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo ubiza amagama ngokucacileyo, ngokutyibilika nangembonakalo **Ukwenza iphazili yamagama** • Ukusebenzisa isigama esisiso • Ukupela amagama ngokuchanekileyo • Ukucacisa iintsingiselo zamagama/ ukuwasebenzisa kwisivakalisi **Ukuvakalisa uluvo ngeetekisi azifunde yedwa okanye nomhlobo** • Ukushwankathela abakufundileyo ngezivakalisi ezimbalwa	**Ukubhala itekisi enika ulwazi nokugqibezela imifanekiso,** umz. iitshati, iitheyibhile, imizobo iimephu zeengqondo, iimephu, imifanekiso, iigrafu Itekisi esuka encwadini okanye umqulu woovimba betitshala • Ukufunda itekisi ekhethiweyo • Ukusebenzisa ulwazi ukusuka kwitekisi ukuzoba nokuleyibhelisha itekisi enemifanekiso, umz. itheyibhile okanye itshati okanye igrafu • Ukubonisa ngokucacileyo ukuzalana kwezahluko zegrafu okanye enye itekisi enemifanekiso **Ukuguqulela itekisi kokuzotyiweyo, umz. ukusebenzisa amanqaku olwazi oluqokelelweyo** • Ukuguqulela ulwazi kokuzotyiweyo, umz. igrafu okanye itheyibhile • Ukuhlela ulwazi **Ukubhala ingxelo emfutshane ngolwazi oluqokelelweyo** • Ukuvavanya ulwazi enze izigqibo unike izizathi zezo zigqibo. • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifanelekileyo sengxelo • Ukucwangcisa imihlathi ngokufanelekileyo, umz. ukusebenzisa isihloko nezivakalisi ezixhasayo	**Upelo neempawu zokubhala/ ukufunda** • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukujonga upelo nentsingiselo yamagama • Ukusebenzisa isinye nesininzi, umz. ukutya, amasi, amandla njl. **Ukusebenzisa izivakalisi** • Ukusebenzisa izibizo zesikhomokazi nobuduna, umz. imaz--inkunzi • Ukwakha nokuqonda izichazi zothelekiso • Ukwakhelwa kusetyenziso lwenjongosenzi • Ukusebenzisa amaxesha ezenzi - ixesha langoku **Isigama sesicatshulwa/setekisi** • Amagama athathwa kwitekisi oyifunda notitshala okanye oyifunda wedwa

IBANGA LESI-6 IKOTA YESI-3				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI 5-6	**Ukuphulaphula amabali** (Ukukhetha kumabali eli xesha angeyonyani/amabali emveli/imbali ngaye/ ubudelangozi/onwabisayo/ amangalisayo /ifantasi/amabali ayinyani/iimbali ezingeyonyani) Itekisi kwincwadi okanye incwadi yokufunda okanye umqulu woovimba wetitshala. • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula • Ukunika imboni zakhe, enxulumanisa nobomi bakhe • Ukuchaza nokucacisa izimvo zakhe • Ukucebisa ngesiphelo esisesinye, eqikelela, echaza ekwachaza okunokwenzeka **Ukuphinda abalise ibal**i • Ukulandelelanisa iziganeko ngokufanelekileyo • Ukubhekisa ngokufaneleyo kubalinganiswa ebalini • Ukusebenzisa amaxesha aestyenziswe kwizigaba ezingaphambili • Ukucebisa ngesiphelo esisesinye	**Ukufunda ibali** Itekisi kwincwadi okanye incwadi yokufunda okanye umqulu woovimba wetitshala • Phambi kokufunda : Ukuqikelela kwimifanekiso • Ukuxoxa ngesihloko, isakhiwo, abalinganiswa nesimo sentlalo • Ukuchaza ukuba isakhiwo sebali singayimela njani imbonakalo ethile yehlabathi • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngebali • Ukushwankathela ibali ngomlomo • Ukuchonga imfundiso okanye umyalezo kwibali **Ukwenza umsebenzi obonakalisa ukuqonda oko akufundileyo (ngomlomo okanye ngokubhala)** **Ukufunda umbongo** • Phambi kokufunda: ukuthelekelela kwisihloko nakwimifanekiso • Ukusebenzisa ubuchule bokufunda, umz. ukusebenzisa imikhondo • Ukuphendula imibuzo engombongo • Ukuvakalisa ukuvakalelwa okuchukumiswe ngumbongo • Ukuxoxa imvano siphelo • Ukuxoxa ngothelekiso kumbongo	**Ukubhala ibali elula, esebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala eyedwa** • Ukukhetha umxholo onika umdla • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo sebali njengesakhelo • Ukusebenzisa isiqalo, isiqu nesiphelo • Ukubalisa iziganeko ngokulandelelana • Ukusebenzisa amaxesha ngokufanelekileyo nokudibanisa izivakalisi ngo-'kunye ne' no 'kodwa' • Ukusebenzisa uluhlu oluthe gabalala leempawu zokubhala/ukufunda, uquka neempawu zocaphulo • Ukushiya izithuba phakathi kwemihlathi ngendlela efanelekileyo **Ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala** • Ukujula izimvo ngokusebenzisa, umz. iimephu zengqondo • Ukubhala uyilo lokuqala • Ukufumana ingxelo ngomxholo nokusebenzisa ulwimi nesigama • Ukujonga upelo • Ukubhala uyilo lokugqibela	**Upelo neempawu zokubhala/ ukufunda** • Ukupela amagama aqhelekileyo ngokufanelekileyo, esebenzisa isichazi-magama sakhe **Ukusebenzisa izivakalisi** • Ukufundisa Izimelabizo • Ukusebenzisa amaxesha ezibizo • Ukufunda izenzi • Ukusebenzisa izihlomelo ezingenazakhi-zihlomelo, umz. qho, rhoqo njl. • Ukusebenzisa izichasi **Isigama sesicatshulwa/setekisi** • Amagama athathwa kwitekisi oyifunda notitshala okanye oyifunda wedwa

IBANGA LESI-6 IKOTA YESI-3				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI 5-6	**Ukuphulaphula kwingoma/umbongo olula** Itekisi kwincwadi yokufunda okanye kuvimba katitshala • Ukukhumbula ingcinga ephambili • Ukuxoxa ngengcinga engundoqo • Ukunxulumanisa namava akhe • Ukuchonga imvano siphelo • Ukuvakalisa ukuvakalelwa okuchukunyiswe ngumbongo • Ukucula ingoma/imigca ekhethiweyo **Ukuziqhelanisa ukuPhulaphula nkuThetha** (khetha enye ukuziqhelanisa imihla nemihla) • Ukwenza umbongo • Ukudlala umdlalo wolwimi • Ukunika nokulandela imiyalelo/ izalathisi • Ukuxoxa ngesihloko	**Ukuziqhelisa ukufunda** • Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo ngembonakalo, ebonisa ukuqonda • Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo besebenzisa ukubiza kakuhle amagama , isantya nokunyuka nokuhla kwelizwi **Ukuvakalisa uluvo lwakhe ngeetekisi azifunde yedwa okanye nomhlobo** • Ukunxulumanisa ukufunda nobomi bakhe	**Ukubhalela ukuzonwabisa**, umz. umbongo olula onemigca emine okanye izivakalisi ezinemvano siphelo • Ukukhetha isihloko • Ukubhala izivakalisi ezinemvano siphelo ngokwesihloko • Ukusebenzisa uthelekiso **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi magama sakhe** • Ukubhala izivakalisi esebenzisa amagama okanye ingcaciso ukubonisa intsingiselo, njl njl.	

IBANGA LESI-6 IKOTA YESI-3				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI 7-8	**Ukuphulaphula nokwenza imiyalelo,** umz. inkqubo • Ukuthelekelela okuno kwenzeka • Ukuxoxa ngenkcukacha ezithile zetekisi • Ukuxoxa ngokulandelelana kwemiyalo • Ukuxoxa ngohlobo lwesenzi olusetyenzisiweyo • Ukudlala umdlalo wolwimi • Ukulandela imiyalelo ngokuchanekileyo • Ukusebenzisa uluhlu lwesigama • Ukunikana amathuba okuthetha **Ukuziqhelanisa nokuPhulaphula nokuThetha** (Ukukhetha umsebenzi omnye yonke imihla) • Ukwenza umbongo • Ukudlala umdlalo wolwimi • Ukunika nokulandela imiyalelo/ izalathisi • Ukuxoxa ngesihloko	**Ukufunda itekisi enika inkqubo**, umz. iresipi, imiyalelo elula yokwenza i-eksperiment yenzululwazi/iprojekthi Itekisi kwincwadi okanye incwadi yokufunda okanye umqulu woovimba wetitshala • Phambi kokufunda: ukuthelekelela kwisihloko neengongoma ahlele itekisi, umz. iphepha leziqulatho • Ukusebenzisa ubuchule bokufunda, umz. ukufunda ngokukhawuleza • Ukutolika imifanekiso • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngetekisi • Chaza okufanele ukwenziwa • Ukuxoxa ngeenkcukacha ezithile zetekisi • Ukuxoxa ngesakhiwo setekisi • Ukuxoxa ngokulandelelana kwemiyalelo • Ukulandela imiyalelo **Ukufunda itekisi enika imiyalelo kweziye izifundo** njengengxelo emfutshane, inkcazelo, ingcaciso yesinye isifundo • Phambi kokufunda: ukuthelekelela kwisihloko neengongoma nokuhlela itekisi, umz. iphe[pha lesiqulatho • Ukusebenzisa ubuchule bokufunda, umz. ukukrwaqula ukufumana ulwazi oluthile • Ukutolika imifanekiso • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngetekisi • Ukunika ingcinga engundoqo neenkcukacha ezixhasayo	**Ukubhala itekisi enika ulwazi, umz. iitekisi ezisetyenziswa kwezinye izifundo** • Ukubhala imihlathi emibini ukuya kwethathu • Ukucwangcisa ulwazi ngokulandelelana • Ukusebenzisa isivakalisi esiyintloko nezixhasayo • Ukusebenzisa isigama esinxulumana nezinye izifundo • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi olusesikweni • Ukufakela inkcukacha ezithile • Ukusebenzisa isixando sokwenziwa **Ukwenza isishwankathelo esifutshane setekisi ngemephu yengqondo** • Ukuchonga ubuncinane amanqaku amathathu angundoqo • Ukucwangcisa ulwazi ngokucocekileyo • Ukusebenzisa iimpawu, imizobo nezinye iitekisi zokuzotyiweyo ezifanelekileyo • Ukubonisa ngokucacileyo ukuzalana kwezahlulo ezahluka hlukileyo zomzobo okanye ezinye iitekisi zokuzotyiweyo • Ukusebenzisa isigama esifanelekileyo • Ukukhangela upelo • Ukusebenzisa isichazi magama ukukhangela upelo neentsingiselo zamagama	**Upelo neempawu zokubhala/ ukufunda** • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukujonga upelo nentsingiselo yamagama **Ukusebenzisa izivakalisi** • Ukuqonda nokusebenzisa isimnini • Ukusebenzisa isenzi • Ukusebenzisa ixesha langoku • Ukusetyenzisa izichazi **Isigama esikwisicatshulwa/kwitekisi** • Amagama athathwa kwitekisi oyifunda notitshala okanye oyifunda wedwa

IBANGA LESI-6 IKOTA YESI-3				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI 7-8		**Ukuvakalisa uluvo lwakhe ngeetekisi azifunde yedwa okanye nomhlobo** • Ukunika ingcinga engundoqo • Ukuchaza iimpawu zezinye iitekisi ezifundiweyo, umz. incwadi zokufumana ulwazi ezinamaphepha eziqulatho	**Ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala** • Ukujula izimvo usebenzisa umz. iimephu zengqondo • Ukubhala uyilo lokuqala • Ukukhangela upelo • Ukubhala uyilo lokugqibela **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi magama sakhe** • Ukubhala izivakalisi esebenzisa amagama okanye ingcaciso ukubonisa intsingiselo, njl njl.	
IVEKI 9-10	**Ukuthatha inxaxheba kwincoko yesihloko esiqhelekileyo** Itekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala) • Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo • Ukugcina incoko • Ukuchaza izimvo • Ukuhlonipha izimvo zabanye • Ukukhuthaza abanye abafundi ukuthetha ulwimi olongezelelweyo **Ukudlala imidlalo elula** • Ukusebenzisa umxholo nolwimi oluchanekileyo • Ukusebenzisa ingxelo-ntetho • Ukuvelisa umxholo webali onengqiqo • Ukusebenzisa ilizwi nezijekulo ukudlulisa umyalezo • Ukubiza amagama ngokuvakalayo nangokuchanekileyo	**Ukufunda umdlalo** Itekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala) • Phambi kokufunda: ukuthelekelela usebenzisa isihloko • Ukusebenzisa ubuchule bokufunda • Ukuchonga umxholo webali • Ukuxoxa ngabalinganiswa nesakhiwo sebali nokwenzekayo • Ukuvakalisa imvakalelo yakhe ephenjelelwe yitekisi • Ukuxoxa ngeempawu zetekisi ingakumbi iimpawu zokubhala/ ukufunda nesakhiwo	**Ukubhala umdlalo omfutshane,** usebenzisa indlela engekho sesikweni yokubhala • Ukuchonga abalinganiswa abafanelekileyo • Ukwakha incoko nokuzakwenzeka ngokulandelelana • Ukusebenzisa intetho ngqo • Ukusebenzisa iimpawu zokubhala/ ukufunda ezifanelekileyo, umz. ikholoni, uphawu lokhuzo neephawu zokubuza	**Upelo neempawu zokubhala/ ukufunda** • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukujonga upelo neentsingiselo zamagama • Ukwakha kulwazi lwezandi ukupela amagama **Ukusebenza ngezivaklisi** • Ukuhlaziya izibizo • Ukusebenzisa intetho ngqo nengxelo ntetho • Ukusebenzisa iindidi zezichazi • Ukuphuhlisa ukusetyenziswa kwezihlomelo **Isigama kwisicathsulwa/kwitekisi ekhethiweyo** • Amagama athathwe kwitekisi ebifundwe eklasini/ebezifundela • Amagama abizwa ngokufanayo, anentsingiselo engafaniyo

IBANGA LESI-6 IKOTA YESI-3				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI 9-10	**Ukuziqhelanisa nokuThetha nokuPhulaphula** (Ukukhetha ibenye yonke imihla uziqhelisa • Ukwenza umbongo • Ukudlala umdlalo olula wolwimi • Ukunika ulandele imiyalelo • Ukuxoxa ngesihloko	**Ukwenza umsebenzi wesicatshulwa kwitekisi (intetho yomlomo/ ukubhala)** **Ukuziqhelanisa nokufunda** • Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo ubonisa ukuqonda okwenzekayo kwitekisi • Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo usebenzisa ukubiza amagama, isantya nokunyuka nokuhla kwelizwi ngokufanelekileyo **Ukuveza izimvo zakhe kwitekisi ebezifundela yona/ngokwamaqela** • Ukunikezela isigxeko ncomo sencwadi esifutshane somlomo ngomxholo nesakhiwo ezifanelekileyo • Ukunika uluvo lwakho	**Ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala** • Ukujula izimvo esebenzisa, umz. limephu zengqondo • Ukuvelisa uyilo lokuqala • Ukufumana ingxelo nokuhlaziya • Ukushicilela uyilo lokuqala • Ukubhala uyilo lokugqibela • Ukunikezela uyilo lokugqibela olucocekileyo, olufundekayo linezithuba ezishiyiwe ngokufanelekileyo **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama** • Ukubhala izivakalisi usebenzisa amagama okanye inkcazelo eveza intsingiselo	

IBANGA LESI-6 IKOTA YESI-4				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI 1-2	**Ukuphulaphula ibali** (Ukukhetha kumabali eli xesha angeyonyani/amabali emveli/imbali ngaye/ ubudelangozi/onwabisayo/ amangalisayo/ ifantasi/amabali ayinyani/iimbali ezingeyonyani). Itekisi kwincwadi okanye incwadi yokufunda okanye umqulu woovimba wetitshala • Ukubuza imibuzo esemxholweni nokuphendula imibuzo • Ukushwankathela ibali • Ukuphendula nokuqalisa ukubuza imibuzo enzima, umz. kutheni engakhange a. . . ? yintoni. . . ? ucinga ukuba. . . . ? • Ukuxoxa imiba yemigaqo, ezentlalo, enzulu ebalini, uguquguqula xa kukho imfuneko **Ukubalisa ibali lakhe** • Ukukhetha umxholo nesihloko ezifanelekileyo • Ukucwangcisa iziganeko ngokufanelekileyo • Ukuxela amagama abalinganiswa abasebalini • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi **Ukunikezela isigxeko ncomo sencwadi somlomo** • Ukukhetha umxholo nesakhiwo ezifanelekileyo • Ukuchaza nokucacisa uluvo lwakhe • Ukunikezela ngokucacileyo nangokubonisa	**Ukufunda ibali** Itekisi kwincwadi okanye incwadi yokufunda okanye umqulu woovimba wetitshala • Phambi kokufunda : ukuthelekelela ngesihloko nangemifanekiso • Ukusebenzisa ubuchule bokufunda, umz. ukusebenzisa imikhondo ukufumana intsingiselo yamagama amatsha • Ukuxoxa ngesakhiwo, isimo sentlalo nabalinganiswa • Ukuxoxa ngokulandelelana kweziganeko, ukuphendula imibuzo ngokwenzeke kuqala, okwesibini, njl njl. • Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo enzima, umz. Kutheni ucinga ukuba. . . kwenzekile? • Ukuchaza nokucacisa uluvo lwakho • Ukuxoxa ukuba abalinganiswa bawumela njani ombono othile wehlabathi • Ukuxoxa ngendima edlalwa yimifanekiso ebonwayo • Ukuxoxa ngezinye iindlela zokuvelisa abalinganiswa	**Ukubhala ibali elilula** • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo sebali njengesakhelo • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi ngokomfanekiso ngqondweni ingakumbi uluhlu lwesigama • Ukudibanisa izivakalisi ukwakha imihlathi enentsingiselo ngokusebenzisa izimelabizo, izihlanganisi neempawu zokubhala/ ukufunda • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi, upelo, iimpawu zokubhala/ukufunda • Ukusebenzisa amaxesha afanelekileyo rhoqo • Ukusebenzisa isichazi magama ukukhangela upelo neentsingiselo zamagama Ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala • Ukujula izimvo • Ukubhala uyilo lokuqala • Ukuqwalasela kwakhona • Ukuhlela • Ukubhala uyilo lokugqibela • Ukunikezela uyilo lokugqibela olucocekileyo nolufundekayo **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi magama sakhe** • Ukubhala izivakalisi esebenzisa amagama okanye ingcaciso ukubonisa intsingiselo njalo njalo	**Upelo neempawu zokubhala/ ukufunda** • Ukupela amagama aqhelekileyo ngokufanelekileyo, esebenzisa isichazi- magama sakhe • Ukwakha kulwazi lwamagama abawabona rhoqo nabawasebenzisayo **Ukusebenzisa izivakalisi** • Ukusebenzisaizibizo ezibalekayo umz. incwadi-iincwadi • Ukwakha ekusebenziseni izimelabizo zokwalatha umz, lo, lowo, lowa • Ukwakha ekusebenziseni izichazi • Ukusebenzisa iziyali umz. hamba • Ukusebenzisa izihlomelo umz. izolo • Ukusebenzisa izichasi **Isigama sesicatshulwa/setekisi** • Amagama athathwa kwitekisi oyifunda notitshala okanye oyifunda wedwa • Izichasi - amagama anentsingiselo echaseneyo umz. ishushu-iyabanda

IBANGA LESI-6 IKOTA YESI-4				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI 1-2	**Ukuziqhelanisa nokuphulaphula nokuthetha** (Ukukhetha umsebenzi omnye yonke imihla) • Ukwenza umbongo • Ukudlala umdlalo wolwimi • Ukunika nokulandela imiyalelo/ izalathisi • Ukuxoxa ngesihloko	**Ukwenza imisebenzi yesicatshulwa kwitekisi (ethethwayo okanye ebhalwayo)** **Ukufunda iileta zakhe ezilula** • Phambi kokufunda: ukuthelekelela okusekelwe ekufundeni ngokukhawuleza kwetekisi • Ukusebenzisa ubuchule bokufunda: ukusebenzisa imikhondo ukufumana iintsingiselo zamagama • Ukuchonga ingcinga ephambili neenkcukacha ezithile • Ukuxoxa injongo yeleta • Ukuxoxa isakhiwo seleta **Ukuziqhelanisa nokufunda** • Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo ngembonakalo ebonisa ukuqonda • Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo usebenzisa ukuvakalisa ilizwi, isantya nokuhl nokunyuka kwelizwi **Ukuvakalisa uluvo lakhe ngeetekisi azifunde ngokwakhe okanye nomhlobo** • Ukuphinda ubalise ibali ngezivakalisi ezi-5 ukuya kwezi-6		

IBANGA LESI-6 IKOTA YESI-4				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI 3-4	**Ukuthatha inxaxheba kwincoko** • Ukuxoxa ukubakho kwenzuzo nokungabikho kwazo • Ukusebenzisa iingqiqo nesigama, umz. ezizalana nezinye izifundo • Ukunikana amathuba • Ukuhlonipha izimvo zabanye abafundi • Ukukhuthaza abanye ukuba bathethe **Ukuphulaphula nokuxoxa intetho** • Ukuxoxa ngeengcinga eziphambili neenkcukacha ezithile • Ukubhala ulwazi oluthile kwitshati okanye kwimephu yengqondo **Ukudlala umdlalo wolwimi** • Ukulandela imiyalelo ngokuchanekileyo • Ukusebenzisa uluhlu lwesigama • Ukunikana amathuba okuthetha **Ukuziqhelanisa nokuPhulaphula nokuThetha** (Ukukhetha ibenye yonke imihla uziqhelisa) • Ukwenza umbongo omfutshane okanye isicengcelezo • Ukudlala umdlalo wolwimi • Ukunika ulandele imiyalelo • Ukuxoxa ngesihloko	**Ukufunda iitekisi ezinolwazi,** umz. kwizifundo zonke zekharityulam Itekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala • Phambi kokufunda: ukufunda nokuxoxa ngeengongoma nangemifanekiso • Ukusebenzisa ubuchule bokufunda, umz. ukukrwaqula ukufumana ulwazi • Ukuqaphela indima edlalwa yimifanekiso neefoto ukuyila intsingiselo • Ukuphendula imibuzo emalunga netekisi • Ukuchonga ukubakho kwenzuzo nokungabikho nzuzo • Ukushwankathela umhlathi ngokuncediswa **Ukwenza umsebenzi obonakalisa ukuqonda oko akufundileyo (ngomlomo okanye ngokubhala)** **Ukuziqhelanisa ukufunda** • Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo usebenzisa ukuvakalisa amagama, ukutyibilika nembonakalo **Ukufunda nokusombulula iphazili yamagama** • Ukupela amagama ngokuchanelekileyo • Ukubonisa ukuqonda iintsingiselo zamagama • Ukusebenzisa isigama esisemxholweni **Ukuveza izimvo zakhe kwitekisi ebezifundela yona /ngokwamaqela** • Ukuchaza ukuchukumiswa yitekisi efundiweyo • Ukunxulumanisa itekisi kubomi bakhe	**Ukusebenzisa ulwazi kwitekisi enemifanekiso,** umz. iitshati, iitheyibhile, imizobo, iimephu zengqondo, iimephu, imifanekiso, iigrafu **ukubhala itekisi** • Ukubhala iitekisi ezimbini ukuya kwezintathu • Amanqaku afanelekile kwaye cwangciswe ngokufanelekileyo • Upelo neempawu zokubhala/ ukufunda zichanekile **Ukubhala itekisi enika ulwazi enemifanekiso** • Ukwenza isishwankathelo setekisi emfutshane ngemephu yengqondo • Ukucwangcisa ubukho benzuzo nokungabikho kwenzuzo kwitheyibhile **Ukubhala iinkcazo nemizekelo** • Ukuchonga izinto ezakuchazwa ngokufanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa imizekelo ebonakalayo esemxholweni • Ukukhetha ulwazi olufanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa isigama esizalana nezinye izifundo • Ukusebenzisa isichazi magama ukukhangela iintsingiselo zamagama **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi magama sakhe** • Ukubhala izivakalisi usebenzisa amagama okanye iingcaciso ukubonakalisa iintsingiselo, njl njl.	**Upelo neempawu zokubhala/ ukufunda** • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukujonga upelo neentsingiselo zamagama • Ukusebenzisa ulwazi loonobumba abakhulu abalandelelanayo nabaqala amagama ukufumana amagama kwisichazi magama **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukusebenzisa ixesha langoku • Ukusebenzisa izimelabizo zesimnini • Ukuvelisa izihlanganisi ezibonisa isizathu nenjongo • Ukusebenzisa izivakalisi ezimbaxa **Isigama kwisicatshulwa/kwitekisi ekhethiweyo** • Amagama athathwe kwitekisi ebifundwe eklasini/ebezifundela

IBANGA LESI-6 IKOTA YESI-4				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI-5-6	**Ukuphulaphula ibali** (Ukukhetha kumabali elo xesha angeyiyo inyani/amabali emveli/imbali ngaye/ubudela ngozi/onwabisayo/ amangalisayo/angezizo eziyinyani nefantasi) Itekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala • Ukubuza imibuzo esemxholweni nokuphendula • Ukushwankathela ibali • Ukuphendula nokuqalisa ukubuza uphendule imibuzo enzima, umz. kutheni kunga. . ? yintoni. . . ? ucinga ukuba. . . . ? • Ukuchaza uluvo lwakho unika izizathu zoko, umz. ngemiba yemigaqo, ezentlalo enzulu ebalini usebenzisa olunye ulwimi xa kukho imfuneko • Ukusebenzisa amaxesha afundiswe kumabanga angaphambili, umz. ixesha elidlulileyo nelizayo	**Ukufunda ibali** Itekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala • Phambi kokufunda: ukuthelekelela kwisihloko nakwimifanekiso • Ukusebenzisa ubuchule bokufunda: ukusebenzisa imikhondo ukufumana intsingiselo • Ukuxoxa ngesakhiwo, isimo sentlalo nabalinganiswa • Ukuxoxa ngeziganeko ngokulandelelana kwazo, ukuphendula imibuzo ngokwenzeke kuqala, okwesibini, njl njl. • Ukubuza uphendule imibuzo enzima, umz. kutheni kunga. . ? yintoni. . . ? ucinga ukuba. . . . ? • Ukuchaza nokucacisa uluvo lwakhe **Ukwenza umsebenzi obonakalisa ukuqonda oko akufundileyo (ngomlomo okanye ngokubhala)** Ukufunda imibongo • Phambi kokufunda: ukuthelekelela kwisihloko nakwimifanekiso • Ukusebenzisa ubuchule bokufunda: ukusebenzisa imikhondo • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngombongo • Ukuchaza uvakalelo ngokuchukumiswa ngumbongo • Ukuxoxa ngemvano siphelo nemfano-sandi • Ukuxoxa ngokuthelekisa kumbongo (izifaniso)	**Ukubhala isigxeko-ncomo sencwadi** • Ukukhetha umxholo nesakhiwo ezifanelekileyo • Ukuvakalisa nokucacisa uluvo lwakhe • Ukuquka isihloko, abalinganiswa nesishwankathelo **Ukubhala ileta yobuhlobo** • Ukukhetha umxholo ngokufanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa isakhelo xa kufanelekile • Ukuvelisa umyalezo ngokuchanekileyo • Ukucwanagcisa ulwazi ngokufanelekileyo • Ukubhala igama lakhe ekupheleni • Ukusebenzisa indlela engekho sesikweni yokubhala elungelele injongo **Ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala** • Ukujula izimvo • Ukubhala uyilo lokuqala • Ukuqwalasela kwakhona • Ukuhlela • Ukubhala uyilo lokugqibela • Ukunikezela uyilo lokugqibela olucocekileyo lufundekayo • Ukusebenzisa ischazi magama ukukhangela upelo nentsingiselo yamagama	**Upelo neempawu zokubhala/ ukufunda** • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukujonga upelo neentsingiselo zamagama • Ukusebenzisa amagama azalayo umz. uqweqwe namaphepha enza incwadi **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukusebenzisa imibuzo • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi • Ukusebenzisa ixesha elizayo • Ukusebenzisa intetho ngqo • Ukusebenzisa iimpawu zocaphulo **Isigama kwisicathsulwa/kwitekisi ekhethiweyo** • Amagama athathwe kwitekisi ebifundwe eklasini/ebezifundela

IBANGA LESI-6 IKOTA YESI-4				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI-5-6	**Ukuphulaphula umbongo** Itekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala • Ukukhumbula ingcinga engundoqo • Ukuxoxa ngengcinga engundoqo • Ukunxulumanisa namava akhe • Ukuchonga imvano siphelo namagama aqala ngesandi esinye (imfano-sandi) • Ukuchonga nokuxoxa uthelekiso (umz. izifaniso) • Ukuchaza uvakalelo uchukumiswa ngumbongo • Ukucula/imigca ekhethiweyo **Ukuziqhelanisa okuThetha nokuPhulaphula** (Ukukhetha ibenye yonke imihla uziqhelisa) • Ukwenza umbongo • Ukudlala umdlalo wolwimi • Ukunika ulandele imiyalelo/izalathisi • Ukuxoxa ngesihloko • Ukubalisa iziganeko okanye amava ngokulandelelana ngokufanelekileyo, uphendula imibuzo ngokwenzeke kuqala, okwesibini, okwesithathu, njl njl.	**Ukuziqhelanisa ukufunda** • Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo ngembonakalo, ebonisa ukuqonda • Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo ubize amagama ngokuvakalayo, isantya nokunyuka nokuhla kwelizwi **Ukuveza izimvo zakhe kwitekisi ebezifundela yona/ngokwamaqela** • Ukwenza isigxeko-ncomo somlomo sencwadi ngonikezelo lomlomo olufanelekileyo	**Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama sakhe** • Ukubhala izivakalisi usebenzisa amagama okanye inkcazelo ukuveza intsingiselo	

IBANGA LESI-6 IKOTA YESI-4				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI 7-8	**Ukuthatha inxaxheba kwincoko** • Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo • Ukuhlonipha abanye abafundi • Ukubaphulaphula nokubakhuthaza ukuba mabathethe **Ukuthatha inxaxheba kwingxoxo** • Ukuba nomfanekiso ngqondweni nokuchaza okunokwenzeka • Ukunikana amathuba • Ukuhlonipha izimvo zabanye • Ukukhuthaza abanye ukuba mabathethe **Ukuziqhelanisa nokuPhulaphula nokuThetha** (Ukukhetha ibenye yonke imihla uziqhelisa) • Ukwenza umbongo • Ukudlala umdlalo wolwimi • Ukunika ulandele imiyalelo • Ukuxoxa ngesihloko	**Ukufunda iitekisi zemidiya,** umz. inkcukacha kwimagazini, ingxelo yeendaba Itekisi kwincwadi yomfundi okanye kuvimba katitshala) • Phambi kokufunda: ukuthelekelela ukuba itekisi ingantoni ngokwenza isigxeko ncomo sayo • Ukusebenzisa ubuchule bokufunda, umz. ukukrwaqula, ukufunda ngokukhawuleza • Ukuphendula imibuzo • Ukuxoxa ngeengcinga ezingundoqo neenkcukacha ezithile • Ukuxoxa ngesakhiwo noyilo lwetekisi • Ukuthelekisa isakhelo noyilo lwephephandaba **Ukwenza umsebenzi obonakalisa ukuqonda oko akufundileyo (ngomlomo okanye ngokubhala)** • Ukuziqhelanisa ukufunda • Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo ebiza amagama ngokufanelekileyo, etyibilika, nangokubonisayo	**Ukubhala ingxelo elula yendaba usebenzisa isakhelo** • Ukufakela ulwazi olufanelekileyo • Ukufakela ingcinga engundoqo ecacileyo • Ukwakha ulwazi ngokulandelelana • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi nokulungelelanisa imihlathi ngokufanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi, isigama, upelo neempawu zokubhala/ukufunda ngokufanelekileyo **Ukuyila ipowusta** • Ukufakela ulwazi olufanelekileyo • Ukufakela umfanekiso • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa iimpawu zokuyila njengombala nobukhulu obahlukeneyo • Ukunikezela uyilo lokugqibela elicocekileyo elifundekayo	**Upelo neempawu zokubhala/ ukufunda** • Ukupela amagamaaqhelekileyo ngokufanelekileyo usebenzisa isichazi magama • Ukusebenzisa ulwazi loonobumba abalandelelanayo nabaqala amagama ukufumana amagama kwisichazi magama • Ukusebenzisa iimpawu zokubuza • Ukusebenzisa iimpawu zocaphulo **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukuvelisa izihlanganisi ezibonisa isizathu nenjongo • Ukusebenzisa uthelekiso **Isigama kwisicatshulwa/kwitekisi ekhethiweyo** • Amagama athathwe kwitekisi ebifundwe eklasini/ebezifundela

IBANGA LESI-6 IKOTA YESI-4				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
		Ukufunda nokuqonda itekisi yemidiya ezotyiweyo, iipowusta nezibhengezo • Phambi kokufunda: ukuxoxa ngemifanekiso • Ukutolika ulwazi • Ukuxoxa ngenjongo yetekisi • Ukuxoxa ngolunye ulwimi olusetyenzisiweyo • Ukuchonga nokuxoxa ngeempawu zoyilo njengombala nobukhulu ngokwahluka hlukeneyo • Ukuxoxa ngoyilo • Ukuthelekisa iitekisi ezahlukileyo, umz. iipowusta nezibhengezo **Ukuveza izimvo zakhe kwitekisi ebezifundela yona /ngokwamaqela** • Ukwabelana ngezimvo zetekisi	**Ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala** • Ukubhala uyilo lokuqala • Ukuqwalasela kwakhona • Ukuvavanya ushicilelo lokuqala • Ukubhala uyilo lokugqibela • Ukunikezela uyilo lokugqibela olucocekileyo nolubonakalayo **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama sakhe** • Ukubhala izivakalisi usebenzisa amagama okanye inkcazelo ukuveza intsingiselo	
IVEKI 9-10	**UVIWO**			

ICANDELO LESI-4: UKUHLOLA

4. 1 INTSHAYELELO

Ukuhlola yinkqubo eqhubekayo ecwangcisiweyo yokuchonga, ukuqokelela nokutolika ulwazi malunga nenkqubo yabafundi. Oku kubandakanya amanyathelo amane: ukuvelisa nokuqokelela ubungqina bokuphumelela komfundi; ukuphonononga ubungqina; ukurekhoda okufunyanisiweyo nokusebenzisa olo lwazi ukuqonda ukuze kuncendwe uphuhliso lwabafundi khon'ukuze kuphuculwe inkqubo yokufunda nokufundisa.

Ukuhlola kufanele kube ngokungekho sesikweni (Ukuhlola kokufunda) nokusesikweni (Ukuhlola kokufunda). Kwiimeko zombini kufanele ukuba abafundi banikwe ingxelo rhoqo ukukhulisa ukufunda.

Ukuhlola kwiiLwimi kuyaqhubeka kwaye kuxhasa uhlumo nophuhliso lwabafundi. Luyinto ebalulekileyo kakhulu ekufundiseni nasekufundeni kuba kunika abafundi ingxelo malunga nokufundisa nokufunda. Kufuneka kubandakanywe ekufundiseni nasekufundeni kunoba kwenziwe kodwa njengento esecaleni. Ngapha koko ukuhlola olulunxulumaniso lwemiba eyahlukileyo yolwimi kufuneka kwenziwe. Umzekelo, singaqalisa ngetekisi efundwayo size senze uvavanyo lwesicatshulwa. Imibuzo yolwazi lolwimi nayo ingenziwa isekelwe kwakule tekisi inye. Emva kokuba befunde itekisi abafundi bangabhala ileta ngemiba ephakanyiswe kwitekisi okanye bangayila itekisi ebhekisele kumxholo wetekisi. Ukuqukumbela lomsebetyenzana, kungaxoxwa ngeso sihloko kube ngaloo ndlela kuchatshazelwe zonke izakhono zolwimi kumsetyenzana omnye onxulumanisa izakhono.

Ukuhlola izakhono ezahlukileyo zolwimi asinto ifanele ukuba ibonwe njengemisebenzi eyahlukeneyo kodwa njengomsebenzi omnye onxulumeneyo. Ngoko ke iirubrikhi zokuhlola kufanele zibonise izakhono zolwimi ezahlukileyo kumsebenzi wokuhlola.

Izakhono zabafundi *zokuphulaphula, ubuchule besincoko somlomo, ulwazi lokuphendula imibuzo, ukuthatha inxaxheba kwingxoxo nezakhono zokubhala* apho kukho imfuneko kufuneka ziqwalaselwe imihla ngemihla.

Kukwabalulekile ukuba abafundi bahlolwe *ukuqonda oko bakufundileyo* hayi ulwazi lwabo lokuqonda amagama nokwahlula amagama ngokwezandi. Ukufunda nako makuhlolwe rhoqo kwaye ingabi kukuhlola okwenziwa ngelo xesha kuphela. Ukuhlola ukufunda ngoko ke makwenzeke rhoqo kungabi luhlolo olwenzeka kube kanye. Ukuhlola ukufunda okusesikweni makugqale ekufundeni ngokuvakalayo nakwimisetyenzana ezakunceda ukuqonda ukuba umfundi uqonde kangakanani, umzekelo, ukuphinda abalise ibali okanye aphendula imibuzo.

Ukuhlola umsebenzi obhalwayo uya kugqala okokuqala kulwazi lomfundi lokunika intsingiselo, nasekubhaleni ngendlela echanelekileyo, umzekelo, ukusebenzisa izakhi zolwimi, upelo neempawu zokubhala nokufunda/iziphumlisi. Konke ukuhlola kufuneka kuqaphele ukuba ukufunda ulwimi yinkqubo ende kwaye abafundi aabanakuze bavelise umsebenzi owenziwe ngendlela efanelekileyo xa beqala. Ngoko ke amanyathelo ahlukeneyo enkqubo yokubhala nawo mawahlolwe.

Xa kunikwa umsebenzi wokuhlola ngokusesikweni, kuya kubakho ugqaliso kwisakhono esithile, umzekelo, ukuPhulaphula nokuThetha okanye ukuFunda okanye ukuBhala. Naxa kunjalo, kuba ukufunda ulwimi kuyinkqubo enxulumeneyo, kuza kusetyenziswa izakhono ezingaphaya kwesinye. Izakhi zolwimi mazihlolwe kwimeko ethile. Makuqinisekiswe ukuba ukuhlola akwenziwa njengomsebenzi obhalwayo kuphela, kodwa ukwavumela umsebenzi owenziwayo nesincoko somlomo. Kubalulekile ukuhlola okuqondwa ngabafundi hayi abakukhumbula ngentloko, ngoko ke makuhlolwe izakhono kwimeko ethile kangangoko umz. abafundi bangapela onke amagama ngokuchanekileyo kuvavanyo ngolweSihlanu, kodwa ingaba bayakwazi ukuwasebenzisa la magama enopelo oluchanekileyo xa bebhala/ barekhoda iindaba okanye ibali labo ?

Ukufundisa nokuhlola iilwimi makunike ithuba lokuquka bonke abafundi, kufunyanwe neendlela zokubanceda bonke ukufumana okanye ukuvelisa iitekisi zolwimi. Abanye abafundi abeneengxaki zokufunda bangangabi nakho ukufumana ezinye iinjongo njengoko zibekiwe kwiNkcazelo Yepolisi Yekharityhulam NokuHlola.

Inkqubo yokuhlola ivumela uhlolo lokuphela konyaka olunokuba luvavanyo okanye uviwo lokuphela konyaka okanye ekupheleni kwekota nganye. Umsebenzi oza kuhlolwa mayibe ngumsebenzi wekota owenzwe wagqitywa. Izinga lezinto eziza kuhlolwa malonyuswe kumazinga okuqonda awohlukileyo ukuqinisekisa ukuba uhlolo luhlola oko lifanele ukuba likuhlole.

4. 2 UKUHLOLA OKUNGEKHO SESIKWENI OKANYE KWEMIHLA NGEMIHLA

Ukuhlola kokufunda kunenjongo ethe gqo yokuqokelela ulwazi malunga nempumelelo yomfundi enokusetyenziswa ukuphucula ukufunda kwabo.

Ukuhlola okungekho sesikweni kusekelwe ekubekeni esweni inkqubela phambili yabafundi. Oku kwenziwa ngokuqwalasela, ngokuxoxa, ngokwenza imisebenzi eyenziwayo, ngokubonisa, iinkomfa eziphakathi kwabafundi nootitshala, ukufundisa eklasini, njalo njalo. Ukuhlola okungekho sesikweni kungathetha ukumana unqumamisa isifundo ukuqaphela abafundi okanye ukuxoxa nabafundi malunga nendlela ukufunda okuqhubeka ngayo. Ukuhlola ukuba nobuchule kulwimi kuya kwenziwa ngohlobo lokuqaphela, ukwenza imisebenzi ebhalwayo, imisebenzi yokuphula phula nokuthetha nokunikezela, ukubhala uviwo, ukufunda ngokuvakalayo nezinye iintlobo zokuhlola. Ukuhlola okungekho sesikweni makusetyenziswe ukunika ingxelo kubafundi nokuba sisiseko sokwenza isicwangciso sokufundisa kodwa akukho mfuneko yokuba kurekhodishwe. Akufunekanga kubonwe njengento eyohlukileyo kweminye imisebenzi eyenzeka egumbini lokufunda kwaye utitshala angasebenzisa uninzi lwemisebenzi yakhe yokufundisa ukuhlola inkqubo yabantwana ngokungekho sesikweni. Ngamanye amaxesha utitshala angathanda ukuseta uhlobo oluthile lomsebenzi wokuhlola ukukhuthaza abafundi ukuba bafunde, umsebenzi ofana novavanyo lopelo olwenziwa rhoqo. Abafundi okanye ootitshala banokumakisha le misebenzi yokuhlola.

Kuyacetyiswa ukuba utitshala asebenzise iiveki ezimbini zokuqala kweKota ukwenza uvavanyo lolwazi abanalo abafundi (baseline assessment). Angasebenzisa imisebenzi enikwe kwiveki ezimbini zesicwangciso sokufundisa ukwenza olu hlolo. Oku kuyakwenza ukuba afumanise ukuba abafundi bafuna oluphi uncedo njengokuba eqhuba ebheka phambili.

Ukuzihlola nokuhlola umlingane wakho kubandakanya abafundi ekuhloleni. Oku kubaluleke kakhulu kuba kuvumela abafundi bakwazi ukufunda kolu hlolo bakwazi nokubonakalisa inkqubo yabo. Iziphumo zemisebenzi yokuhlola ngokungekho sesikweni akurekhodwa ngokusesikweni ngaphandle kokuba utitshala ufuna ukwenza njalo. Kodwa ootitshala banganqwenela ukugcina iirekhodi ngenkqubo yontwana othile kwimiba eyahlukileyo yesifundo ukuze oku kumncede ekucwangciseni isifundo nokuqinisekisa ukuba umfundi ngamnye uphuhlisa izakhono ezifunekayo nokuqonda. Iziphumo zemisebenzi yemihla ngemihla azithathelwa ngqalelo ekunyuselweni nasekukhutshelweni isatifikethi.

4. 3 UKUHLOLA OKUSESIKWENI

Yonke imisebenzi yokuhlola eynza inkqubo yokuHlola eseSikweni yonyaka ithathwa njengoHlolo oluseSikweni. Imisebenzi yokuhlola esesikweni iyamakishwa ize *irekhodwe ngokusesikweni* ngutitshala elungiselela ukuqhubela phambili abafundi. Yonke imisebenzi yokuHlola ngokusesikweni kufaneleke ukuba iphononongwe ngenjongo yokuqinisekisa ukuba isemgangatho kunye nokugcinwa kwemigangatho echanekileyo.

Ukuhlola okusesikweni kunika ootitshala indlela eyondeleleneyo yokuphononongа inkqubela phambili yabafundi

kwibanga ngakumbi kwisifundo esithile. Imizekelo yokuhlola ngokusesikweni iquka uvavanyo, iimviwo, imisebenzi yeprekthikhali, iiprojekthi, imisebenzi ye-orali, imiboniso (enje ngokubalisa ibali, ukutshatisa izinto), ukulinganisa, izincoko, ukuthatha inxaxheba kwimisebenzi yezincoko zomlomo (njengencoko yababini, iincoko, iingxoxo), imisebenzi ebhaliweyo (njengokugcwalisa uxwebu lokusebenzela, ukubhala imihlathi okanye ezinye iindidi zeetekisi), njalo-njalo.

Injongo yokuyila iNkqubo yokuHlola kukuqinisekisa ukuba inkqubo yokuhlola ihlola oko ifanele ukuba ikuhlole, iziphumo azinakuguquguquka ukuba zisetyenzisiwe kwakhona, aludleleleli kwaye lwanele ngokuthi lunike isikhokelo esicacileyo kwiindidi zemisebenzi nepesenti enikwe isakhono ngasinye solwimi esikumsebenzi wokuhlola. Ikwabonisa ugqaliso lokuhlola, oko kukuthi indlela imisebenzi yokuhlola mayenziwe ngayo.

Xa kusenziwa ukuhlola ngokusesikweni, makusetyenziswe iimemorandam, iirubriki , iitsheklisti nezikali zokuhlela nezinye izixhobo zokuhlola ezifanelekileyo ukuqwalasela, ukuhlola nokurekhoda umngangatho wabafundi wokuqonda nesakhono. Khetha isixhobo sokuhlola esifanelekileyo ukuhlola loo msebenzi. Umzekelo, irubriki ilungelele kakhulu ukuhlola umsebenzi wokubhala kunememorandam. Imemorandam ilungelele kakhulu ukuhlola upelo okanye umsebenzi wesicatshulwa esifundwayo.

4. 3. 1 Iimfuno zokuHlola ngokuseSikweni kuLwimi Olongezelelweyo LokuQala

Inkqubo yokuHlola ngokuseSikweni yamaBanga 4-6 iquka imisebenzi e-7 eyenza i-75% yenqaku lokupasa noviwo olu-1 lokuphela konyaka olwenza i-25% okugqibela.

Iimfuno zokuhlola ngokusesikweni zoLwimi Olongezelelweyo Lokuqala zingoluhlobo lulandelayo:

- Imisebenzi emibini yokuhlola ngokusesikweni mayigqitywe ekupheleni kwekota nganye kwiikota ezintathu zokuqala **nomnye** kwikota yesine. Omnye wale misebenzi kufuneka kube luviwo lwaphakathi enyakeni(Juni). Inani lonke lemisebenzi yokuhlola kufuneka ibesixhenxe(7). Lemisebenzi yokuhlola esixhenxe(7) yenza i-75% yamanqaku ewonke oLwimi Lokuqala Olongezelelweyo kumabanga 4, 5 no 6. Eli nqaku lokuhlola ngokusesikweni lizakuquka uviwo lwaphakathi enyakeni(Juni)

- Umsebenzi wokuqala wokuhlola ngokusesikweni kwikota nganye kufuneka wenziwe phakathi kwikota. Umsebenzi wesibini wokuhlola ngokusesikweni kufuneka wenziwe xa kuza kuphela ikota.

- Kuza kubakho uviwo xa kuphela unyaka oluza kubalelwa ama-25% enqaku.

- Umsebenzi ngamnye wokuhlola ngokusesikweni kufuneka wakhiwe yimisetyenzana ehlola ukuPhulaphula nokuThetha, ukuFunda nokuBukela, ukuBhala nokuNikezela neZakhi neMigaqo yokuSetyenziswa koLwimi kwaye kufuneka yenziwe ngexesha lentsuku ezithile. Izakhi neMigaqo yokuSetyenziswa koLwimi kufuneka ihlolwe kwimeko ethile.

- Imisebenzi yokuhlola ngokusesikweni kufuneka ihlole uluhlu lweemiba yezakhono zolwimi ukuze imiba engundoqo ihlolwe ekuhambeni kweekota nonyaka. Qinisekisa ukuba le miba ikhe yahlolwa ngokungekho sesikweni kwaye abafundi bayinikiwe ingxelo phambi kokuba ihlolwe ngokusesikweni.

- Konke ukuhlola kwisiGaba esiPhakathi kwenziwa ngaphakathi.

4. 3. 2 Iintlobo zokuhlola okusesikweni zoLwimi Lokuqala Olongezelelweyo

Iintlobo zokuhlola okusesikweni ezisetyenziswayo mazihambelane neminyaka kunye nangomngangatho wokukhula. Uyilo lwale misebenzi maluqulathe umxholo wesifundo uquke iintlobo ngeentlobo zemisebenzi eyilelwe ukuzuza

iinjongo zezifundo. Mayisekelwe kulwazi nezakhono ezenzwe kulo kota. Sebenzisa isicwangciso sekota sebanga ngalinye ukukhetha uhlobo lwemisebenzi uze usete izakhono ezifunekayo zemisebenzi esesikweni. Umzekelo, ukuba ufuna ukuseta umsebenzi oyilwayo kwibanga lesi-4, Ikota 1 kwaye ufuna abafundi babhale umbongo ungabalindela ukuba babhale ubude obulinganayo obunemvano zandi kuba oku kokufunena kufundisiwe. Ukuba useta itekisi enika ulwazi kwikota yokuqala kufuneka babhale besebenzisa isakhelo. Kwangokufanayo noku Phulaphula noku Thetha akuzokubuza abafundi ukuba benze intetho emfutshane kuba bayenza kamva.

Imisebenzi yokuhlola okusesikweni mayilungiselele uludwe lwamazinga okuqonda njengokuba kubonisiwe ngasezantsi. Intlobo ngeentlobo zendidi zemibuzo ezifana nemibuzo apho abafundi kufuneka bekhethe eyona mpendulo ichanekileyo (*multiple choice*) umhlathi apho kufuneka befakele iimpendulo ezichanekileyo, imibuzo evumela uthelekiso nemibuzo ethe ngqo mayisetyenziswe.

Itheyibhile yamazinga okuqiqa

AmaZinga okuQiqa	Umsebenzi	Ipesenti yoMsebenzi
Izinga lokuqonda usebenzisa intsingiselo yentsusa/ elisisiseko (Izinga loku-1) **Ukucwangcisa ngokutsha** **(Izinga lesi-2)**	Imibuzo ejoliswe kwingcombolo yolwazi ecaciswe gca kwitekisi. • Nika amagama ezinto/abantu/eendawo/eempawu … • Xela izinto eziyinyaniso/izizathu/iingongoma/iimbono … • Chonga izizathu/abantu/izizathu … • Xela izinto eziyinyaniso/izizathu/iingongoma/amagama … • Chaza indawo/umntu/umlinganiswa …. . • Balisa isiganeko/isenzeko/amava … Imibuzo efuna kuhlalutywe, kuyondelelaniswe okanye kucwangciswe ingcombolo yolwazi ecaciswe gca kwitekisi. • Shwankathela iingongoma eziphambili/iimbono ezingundoqo/izinto eziluncedo/ izinto ezingeloncedo … • Qukanisa imiba engundoqo/iimeko eziphambili … • Xela izinto ezifanayo/ezahlukeneyo … • Nika amagqabantshinshi/yithi gqabagqaba….	**Izinga loku-1 nelesi-2: 40%**
Ukuthabatha izigqibo usebenzisa ubungqina (Izinga lesi-3)	Imibuzo efuna umfundi acacise imiyalezo engabekwanga ngokuselubala ngokudibanisa iinkcukacha ezivela kwiindawo ezahlukeneyo zetekisi okanye ngokunxulumanisa izinto ezikrobisa kwimiba ethile ekwitekisi nolwazi asele enalo okanye amava akhe aze athathe izigqibo. • Cacisa indlela ingongoma ephambili enxulumana ngayo nomxholo/nomyalezo … • Thelekisa iimbono/iindlela zokucinga/iziganeko … • Ithini injongo yombhali (okanye yomlinganiswa)/ucinga njani/uqhutywa yintoni/ unika sizathu sini … • Cacisa unobangela/ifuthe … • Isenzo/indlela yokucinga/indlela aphawula ngayo (njalo njalo) ityhila ntoni ngombalisi/umbhali/umlinganiswa … • Isikweko/isifaniso/umfanekiso-ntelekelelo uyichaphazela njani indlela oyiqonda ngayo … • Ucinga ukuba siza kuba yintoni isiphumo/ifuthe lesiganeko (njalo njalo) lesenzo/ lemeko …	**Izinga lesi-3 40%**

AmaZinga okuQiqa	Umsebenzi	Ipesenti yoMsebenzi
Ukuphononong a **(Izinga lesi-4)** **Ukubonakalisa ukuncoma** **(Izinga lesi-5)**	Le mibuzo ingendlela abona ngayo umfundi ngokunxulumene nexabiso nokubaluleka kwento leyo kuthethwa ngayo. Oku kuquka indlela abona ngayo ngokunxulumene nobunyani, ukukholeleka, into eyinyaniso nezimvo, ukungqinisiseka, ukucinga ngombandela nokuqiqisisa ngayo kunye nemiba efana nokufuneka ndawonye nokwamkeleka kwezigqibo neziganeko ngokwasentlalweni. • Ucinga ukuba okwenzeka apho kokukholelekayo/kuyinyaniso/kunokwenzeka …? • Ingaba ingxoxo yombhali ichanekile/iyakholeleka/igqibelele …? • Xoxa/Phawula ngokunzulu ngesiganeko/injongo ethile/unobangela/indlela acinga ngayo/icebo/isiphumo/okucingelwayo … • Ingaba uyavumelana nolu luvo/inkcazelo/indlela abona ngayo othile? • Ngokoluvo lwakho, ngaba umfundi/umbalisi/umlinganiswa ufanelekile ukuba acebise kanje/athathe eli cala elithi……. ? (Xhasa impendulo yakho/Nika izizathu ngempendulo oyinikileyo.) • Ingaba indlela acinga ngayo umlinganiswa/indlela aziphethe ngayo/isenzo asenzileyo silungile okanye samkelekile kuwe? Nika isizathu sempendulo yakho. • Ingaba izenzo/i(i)ndlela yokucinga/izizathu zomlinganiswa …. . zibonisa ntoni ngaye ngokwemeko yentlalo? • Xoxa kuvokotheke/Phawula ngokubalulekileyo okukhankanywe kwitekisi oyifundileyo. Le mibuzo ijoliswe ekuhloleni ifuthe lezengqondo (lesayikholoji) nempembelelo yothando lobuhle betekisi kumfundi. Kugxininiswa kwiimpendulo zomfundi ezingeemvakalelo ezimalunga nomxholo, ekuzichongeleni abalinganiswa okanye iziganeko azithandayo nendlela ayibona ngayo indlela alusebenzise ngayo ulwimi umbhali (njengokuchongwa kwamagama nemifanekiso-ntelekelelo). • Xoxa ngempendulo yakho kwitekisi/kwisiganeko/kwimeko/kwimpixano. . . • Ingaba uyavelana kusini na nomlinganiswa? Wawunokwenza ntoni ukuba yayinguwe owawunokuzibona ukule meko? • Xoxa/Phawula ngendlela umbhali alusebenzise ngayo ulwimi. . . • Xoxa ngokugqibelela kwesimbo sokubhala sombhali/intshayelelo/isiphelo/ imifanekiso-ntelekelelo/izihlonipho/ukusetyenziswa kolwimi lwesihobe/izikrweqe zohlalutyo……. .	**Izinga lesi-4 nelesi-5: 20%**

4. 4 INKQUBO YOKUHLOLA OKUSESIKWENI

Inkqubo yokuhlola iyilwe ngenjongo yokunabisa imisebenzi yokuhlola okusesikweni kuzo zonke izifundo esikolweni apha enyakeni. Inkqubo yokuhlola okusesikweni kufuneka yenziwe sisikolo ukubonisa imihla eyakuthi yenziwe ngayo imisebenzi.

Ilmfuno zesifundo

Iimfuneko zengqokelela yomsebenzi zinikwe ngokweepesenti. Apho kuboniswa khona ama-20 epesenti kwesakhono solwimi, kuthetha ukuba ulwabiwo lokugqibela lwamanqaku eso sakhono malube ngama-20 e pesenti yaxa ewonke, ingabi ngamanqaku angama-20. Izikolo azibekelwanga mda kwinani lamanqaku abelwe isakhono solwimi kodwa ke ziqaphele umlinganiselo owabelwe isakhono ngasinye solwimi somsebenzi ngamnye ngokwepesenti eyabelwe sona kwinkqubo yokuhlola. Umz. kwibanga lwesine uvavanyo lokuqonda lolwimi lungasetelwa amanqaku angama-50 okanye ngaphezulu, kwaye oku kungenziwa ukuba ulwabiwo lamanqaku aluwudluli umlinganiso wokugqibela obekiweyo kwinkqubo yokuhlola.

Kwicandelo lokubhala lwenkqubo yokulungiselela ukubhala okanye inkqubo yonke mayihlolwe ubuncinane kubekanye ngekota. Ubude beetekisi ezibhalwayo njengoko kubonisiwe kwicandelo lwesi-3. 3 mabulandelwe.

Iimviwo

Umxholo woviwo lokuphela konyaka maluthatyathwe kumsebenzi owenziweyo wonyaka, ube yingqokelela ekhethiweyo yezakhono nemisetyenzana eza kubonakalisa ukulungela komfundi ukuzibandakanya nomsebenzi wonyaka olandelayo.

Uviwo maluquke okulandelayo:

- Isicatshulwa esifundwayo kunye nomsebenzi wesigama
- Ukubhala itekisi emfutshane yoyilo (*creative*), kunye nokusetyenziswa ngokufanelekileyo nangokuchanekileyo koyilo, igrama, iimpawu zokubhala/iziphumlisi nopelo.
- Ukubhala itekisi emfutshane (*transactional*) (eyolwazi, ebonwayo, itekisi engezinto zentlao) , kunye nokusetyenziswa ngokufanelekileyo nangokuchanekilo koyilo, igrama, iimpawu zokubhala/iziphumlisi nopelo.
- Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi ukubonisa ulwazi nokuqonda igrama, iimpawu zokubhala/ iziphumlisi nopelo.
- Izakhono zokuphulaphula nokuthetha azivavanywa njengenxalenye yoviwo kuba zivavanywa ebudeni bexesha. Kanti kulindeleke ukuba inqaku lokugqibela (*summative mark*)olusekelwe kuhlolo olusesikweni lwezakhono zokuPhula phula labiwe njengenqaku loviwo. o.

Letheyibhile ingezantsi inika uhlolo olusesikweni lolwimi Lokuqala Olongezelelweyo :

Itheyibhile yenkqubo yokuhlola

IKOTA 1					
I banga 4		**Ibanga 5**		**Ibanga 6**	
Umsebenzi woku 1	**%**	**Umsebenzi woku 1**	**%**	**Umsebenzi woku 1**	**%**
Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha ngebali / ukubalisa ibali lakho ulandelelanisa iziganeko okanye ukunika ulwazi ulandelelanisa iziganeko	20	Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha ngebali / ukunika ulwazi ulandelelanisa iziganeko/ukuthatha inxaxheba kwincoko okanye ukulinganisa	15	Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha ngebali / ukunika ulwazi ulandelelanisa iziganeko/ukuthatha inxaxheba kwincoko okanye kwingxoxo	15
Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo okulungisiweyo	10	Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo okulungisiweyo	10	Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo okulungisiweyo	10
Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi kwimeko ethile	15	Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi kwimeko ethile	15	Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi kwimeko ethile	15
Ukufunda isicatshulwa sebali /itekisi enika ulwazi/ ingxelo yeendaba /ukunika ulwazi ulandelelanisa iziganeko	20	Ukufunda isicatshulwa sebali /itekisi enika ulwaziingxelo yeendaba / ukunika ulwazi ulandelelanisa iziganeko	20	Ukufunda isicatshulwa sebali /itekisi enika ulwazi/ ingxelo yeendaba / ukunika ulwazi ulandelelanisa iziganeko	20
Ukuvakalisa izimvo zakhe ngebali okanye itekisi efundiweyo	10	Ukuvakalisa izimvo zakhe ngebali okanye itekisi efundiweyo	10	Ukuvakalisa izimvo zakhe ngebali okanye itekisi efundiweyo	10
Ukubhala umhlathi : ukubalisa ngawe ulandelelanisa iziganeko esebenzisa isakhelo/inkcazelo yabantu esebenzisa isakhelo	25	Ukubhala umhlathi : ukubalisa iziganeko esebenzisa isakhelo/inkcazelo yabantu / umyalezo	30	Ukubhala imihlathi emithathu ngomxholo webali	30
ITotali	**100**	**ITotali**	**100**	**ITotali**	**100**
Umsebenzi wesi-2	**%**	**Umsebenzi wesi-2**	**%**	**Umsebenzi wesi-2**	**%**
Ukuphula phula nokunika imiyalelo/ ukwenza umbongo/ ingoma (anganeli ukuwucengceleza kodwa awuqonde)	20	Ukuphula phula nokunika imiyalelo/ukuchaza inkqubo ukwenza umbongo (anganeli ukuwucengceleza kodwa awuqonde)	20	Ukuphula phula nokunika imiyalelo/ukuchaza inkqubo ukwenza umbongo (anganeli ukuwucengceleza kodwa awuqonde)	20
Ukufunda isicatshulwa setekisi echaza inkqubo/umbongo/ingoma	30	Ukufunda isicatshulwa setekisi echaza inkqubo/umbongo/ingoma	30	Ukufunda isicatshulwa setekisi echaza inkqubo/umbongo/ingoma	30
Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi kwimeko ethile	20	Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi kwimeko ethile	20	Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi kwimeko ethile	20
Ukubhala imiyalelo elula/ umbongo olula usebenzisa isakhelo	30	Ukubhala imiyalelo elula/ ukunika ulwazi ulandelelanisa iziganeko/umbongo olula usebenzisa isakhelo	30	Ukubhala ikcazelo yenkqubo elula /inkcazelo elula usebenzisa isakhelo/inkcazelo yomntu/ yento	30
ITotali	**100**	**ITotali**	**100**	**ITotali**	**100**

IKOTA 2					
I banga 4		**Ibanga 5**		**Ibanga 6**	
Umsebenzi woku 1	**%**	**Umsebenzi woku 1**	**%**	**Umsebenzi woku 1**	**%**
Ukuphula phula nokuthetha ngetekisi enika ulwazi okanye ibali nokulandela izalathiso/ ukuchaza into	20	Ukuphula phula nokuthetha ngetekisi enika ulwazi/ibali kuquka nokubalisa ibali kwakhona	15	Ukuphula phula nokuthetha ngeenkcazelo zomlomo zezinto/izilwanyana/ukuphulaphula ibali lomntu okanye ukulinganisa	15
Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo itekisi engalungiswanga	10	Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo itekisi engalungiswanga	10	Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo itekisi engalungiswanga	10
Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi kwimeko ethile	15	Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi kwimeko ethile	15	Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi kwimeko ethile	15
Ukufunda isicatshulwa setekisi enika ulwazi/ ibali	20	Ukufunda isicatshulwa setekisi enika ulwazi/ ibali	20	Ukufunda itekisi enika ulwazi/ibali/itekisi engezinto zentlalo	20
Ukuvakalisa izimvo zakhe ngebali / ngetekisi azifundele ngokwakhe	10	Ukuvakalisa izimvo zakhe ngebali / ngetekisi azifundele ngokwakhe	10	Ukuvakalisa izimvo zakhe ngebali / ngetekisi azifundele ngokwakhe	10
Ukushwankathela itekisi enika ulwazi/bhala ibali usebenzisa isakhelo	25	Bhala iinkcazelo zezinto/izityalo/njalo njalo usebenzisa isakhelo/bhala ibali usebenzisa isakhelo	30	Bhala inkcazelo zezinto/izityalo/njl-njl. Bhala ileta yobuhlobo	30
ITotali	**100**	**ITotali**	**100**	**ITotali**	**100**
Umsebenzi wesi-2 (Uviwo lukaJuni)	**%**	**Umsebenzi wesi-2 (Uviwo lukaJuni)**	**%**	**Umsebenzi wesi-2 (Uviwo lukaJuni)**	**%**
Iphepha loku-1: I-orali Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo, ukuphulaphula & ukuthetha	30	Iphepha loku-1: I-orali Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo, ukuphulaphula & ukuthetha	30	Iphepha loku-1: I-orali Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo, ukuphulaphula & ukuthetha	30
Iphepha lesi-2 (iiyure ezi-2): Isicatshulwa Ulwimi kwimeko ethile Ukubhala – imihlathi	 30 15 25	Iphepha lesibini 2 (iiyure ezi-2): Isicatshulwa Ulwimi kwimeko ethile Ukubhala – imihlathi	 30 15 25	Iphepha lesibini : Ukubhala-imihlathi	30
				Iphepha 3 (iiyure ezi-1): Isicatshulwa Ulwimi kwimeko ethile	 25 15
ITotali	**100**	**ITotali**	**100**	**ITotali**	**100**

Qaphela : Inqaku lephepha loku-1 liya kuba luhlolo lokugqibela lwenkqubo yenkqubela phambili yomfundi ukuya kwixesha lolu viwo.

IKOTA 3					
I banga 4		**Ibanga 5**		**Ibanga 6**	
Umsebenzi woku 1	**%**	**Umsebenzi woku 1**	**%**	**Umsebenzi woku 1**	**%**
Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha ngetekisi enika ulwazi okanye ibali/ukuthatha inxaxheba kwincoko/ukwenza umbongo	20	Ukwenza intetho emfutshabe/ukubalisa ibali	15	Ukwenza intetho emfutshabe/ukubalisa ibali	15
Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo itekisi elungisiweyo	10	Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo itekisi elungisiweyo	10	Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo itekisi elungisiweyo	10
Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi kwimeko ethile	15	Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi kwimeko ethile	15	Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi kwimeko ethile	15
Ukufunda itekisi enika ulwazi enemifanekiso/ ibali/ umbongo	20	Ukufunda itekisi enika ulwazi enemifanekiso/ ibali/ umbongo	20	Ukufunda itekisi enika ulwazi enemifanekiso/ ibali/ umbongo	20
Ukuvelisa izimvo zakhe ngetekisi azifundele ngokwakhe	10	Ukuvelisa izimvo zakhe ngetekisi azifundele ngokwakhe	10	Ukuvelisa izimvo zakhe ngetekisi azifundele ngokwakhe	10
Ukubhala isishwankathelo setekisi yolwazi ngenkxaso/ibali	25	Ukugqibezela itekisi enemifanekiso/ ukushwankathela usebenzisa imephu yengqondo/ukubhala ibali elilula elinencoko yababini	30	Ukugqibezela itekisi enemifanekiso/ ukubhala ibali elula	30
ITotali	**100**	**ITotali**	**100**	**ITotali**	**100**
Umsebenzi woku 1	**%**	**Umsebenzi woku 1**	**%**	**Umsebenzi woku 1**	**%**
Ukuphulaphula itekisi enika ulwazi aze achaze indawo/isityalo okanye isilwanyana njl-njl Ukulinganisa imeko eqhelekileyo	20	Ukuthatha inxaxheba kwincoko/kumdlalo weqonga	20	Ukuphulaphula aze alandele imiyalelo/ ukuthatha inxaxheba kwincoko/kumdlalo weqonga	20
Ukufunda itekisi enika ulwazi enemifanekiso/ umdlalo	30	Ukufunda itekisi ebonisa inkqubo/itekisi enika ulwazi/umdlalo	30	Ukufunda itekisi ebonisa inkqubo/itekisi enika ulwazi/umdlalo	30
Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi kwimeko ethile	20	Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi kwimeko ethile	20	Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi kwimeko ethile	20
Ukubhala itekisi enika ulwazi/incoko yababini/isigxeko-ncomo sencwadi (irivyu) esebenzisa isakhelo	30	Ukubhala itekisi enika ulwazi/incoko yababini okanye umdlalo omfutshane esebenzisa isakhelo	30	Ukubhala itekisi enika ulwazi/umdlalo omfutshane	30
ITotali	**100**	**ITotali**	**100**	**ITotali**	**100**

IKOTA 4					
I banga 4		**Ibanga 5**		**Ibanga 6**	
Umsebenzi woku 1	**%**	**Umsebenzi woku 1**	**%**	**Umsebenzi woku 1**	**%**
Ukuphulaphula udliwano-ndlebe okanye umboniso wentetho(talk show)/ ukuphulaphula okanye ukunika umyalezo/ ukuphulaphula isicatshulwa sebali	20	Ukuthatha inxaxheba kwingxoxo/ukubalisa ibali	15	Ukuthatha inxaxheba kwingxoxo/ ukuphulaphula ibali	15
Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo itekisi engalungiswanga	10	Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo itekisi engalungiswanga	10	Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo itekisi engalungiswanga	10
Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi kwimeko ethile	15	Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi kwimeko ethile	15	Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi kwimeko ethile	15
Ukufunda isicatshulwa esinika ulwazi esinemifanekiso, itekisi enencoko yababini/ idayari	20	Ukufunda itekisi ebonwayo/ipowusta/ibali	20	Ukufunda itekisi enika ulwazi /umbongo/ibali	20
Ukuvakalisa izimvo zakhe ngetekisi azifundele yona	10	Ukuvakalisa izimvo zakhe ngetekisi azifundele yona	10	Ukuvakalisa izimvo zakhe ngetekisi azifundele yona	10
Ukubhala umhlathi esebenzisa isakhelo/ itekisi yezinto zentlalo/ukuvelisa itekisi enemifanekiso umz. ipowusta/ibali elinencoko yababini	25	Ukubhala itekisi enika ulwazi esebenzisa isakhelo/ukubalisa ibali kwakhona/ukuvelisa itekisi enemifanekiso esebenzisa isakhelo/ ukubhala isigxeko-ncomo sencwadi (irivyu) esebenzisa isakhelo	30	Ukubhala itekisi enika ulwazi/isigxeko-ncomo sencwadi/ileta yobuhlobo	30
ITotali	**100**	**ITotali**	**100**	**ITotali**	**100**
Umsebenzi wesi-2(Uviwo lokuphela konyaka)	**%**	**Umsebenzi wesi-2(Uviwo lokuphela konyaka)**	**%**	**Umsebenzi wesi-2(Uviwo lokuphela konyaka)**	**%**
Iphepha 1: I-Orali : ukufunda ngokuvakalayo, ukuphulaphula nokuthetha	30	Iphepha 1: I-Orali : ukufunda ngokuvakalayo, ukuphulaphula nokuthetha	30	Iphepha 1: I-Orali : ukufunda ngokuvakalayo, ukuphulaphula nokuthetha	30
Iphepha 2 (Iiyure ezi-2): Isicatshulwa Ulwimi kwimeko ethile Ukubhala neetekisi ezimfutshane eziyilwayo (*creative*) neetekisi ezimfutshane ezinesakhiwo esithile (*transactional*)	 30 15 25	Iphepha 2 (iiyure ezi-2): Isicatshulwa Ulwimi kwimeko ethile Ukubhala neetekisi ezimfutshane eziyilwayo (*creative*) neetekisi ezimfutshane ezinesakhiwo esithile (*transactional*)	 30 15 25	Iphepha lesi 2(Iyure e-1): Ukubhala– neetekisi ezimfutshane eziyilwayo (*creative*) neetekisi ezimfutshane ezinesakhiwo esithile (*transactional*)	30
				Iphepha 3(iyure e-1): Isicatshulwa Ulwimi ngokwemeko ethile	25 15
ITotali	**100**	**ITotali**	**100**	**ITotali**	**100**

Ukuqapela. Inqaku lePhepha loku- 1 liya kuba luhlolo lokugqibela (*summative assessment*) lwenkqubela phambili yomfundi ukuya kweli xesha lolu viwo.

Uhlolo olwenzeka esikolweni kunye noViwo Ibanga 4-5

<table>
<tr><th colspan="5">Inkqubo yokuhlola</th></tr>
<tr><th colspan="5">Uhlolo olwenzeka esikolweni ngokweKota</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Uhlolo olwenzeka esikolweni
75%</td><td>Ikota 1:
Imisebenzi emi-2</td><td>Ikota 2:
Umsebenzi om-1
+
Uviwo olu-1 lwaphakathi enyakeni oluqulathe oku:
Amaphepha ama-2 :
Iphepha loku- 1: I Orali: Ukufunda, Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha
Iphepha lesi-2: Iphepha elidibeneyo (iiyure ezi-2)
(Isicatshulwa, ulwimi kwimeko ethile Nokubhala – iitekisi ezimfutshane eziyilwayo (creative) neetekisi ezimfutshane ezinesakhiwo esithile (transactional))</td><td>Ikota 3:
Imisebenzi emi-2</td><td>Ikota 4:
Umsebenzi om-1</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3"></td><td>Uviwo lokuphela konyaka olu-1 oluqulathe oku :
Amaphepha ama-2:
Iphepha loku-1: IOrali: Ukufunda, Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha
Iphephe lesi- 2:
(Iiyure ezi-2)
Iphepha elidibeneyo
(Isicatshulwa, ulwimi kwimeko ethile Nokubhala – iitekisi ezimfutshane eziyilwayo (creative) neetekisi ezimfutshane ezinesakhiwo esithile (transactional))</td></tr>
<tr><td>Uviwo
25%</td><td colspan="3"></td><td></td></tr>
</table>

Ukuqapela. Inqaku lePhepha loku- 1 liya kuba luhlolo lokugqibela (*summative assessment*) lwenkqubela phambili yomfundi ukuya kweli xesha lolu viwo.

Uhlolo olwenzeka esikolweni kunye noViwo -Ibanga 6

<table>
<tr><th colspan="5">Inkqubo yokuhlola</th></tr>
<tr><th colspan="5">Uhlolo olwenzeka esikolweni ngokweKota</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Uhlolo olwenzeka esikolweni
75%</td><td>Ikota 1:
Imisebenzi emi-2</td><td>Ikota 2:
Umsebenzi om-1
+
Uviwo olu-1 lwaphakathi enyakeni oluqulathe oku:
Amaphepha ama-3 :
Iphepha loku- 1:
I- Orali: Ukufunda, Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha
Iphepha lesi-2: (Iyure e-1)
Ukubhala – iitekisi ezimfutshane eziyilwayo (creative) neetekisi ezimfutshane ezinesakhiwo esithile (transactional)
Iphepha lesi-3 :
Iyure e-1)
Isicatshulwa
Ulwimi kwimeko ethile</td><td>Ikota 3:
Imisebenzi emi-2</td><td>Ikota 4:
Umsebenzi om-1</td></tr>
<tr><td>Uviwo
25%</td><td colspan="3"></td><td>Uviwo olu-1 lokuphela konyaka oluqulathe amaphepha ama-3
Iphepha loku- 1:
I- Orali: Ukufunda, Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha
Iphepha lesi-2 (1 iyure) :
Ukubhala – iitekisi ezimfutshane eziyilwayo (creative) neetekisi ezimfutshane ezinesakhiwo esithile (transactional)
Iphepha lesi-3 (1 iyure) :
Isicatshulwa
Ulwimi kwimeko ethile</td></tr>
</table>

UKUMILA KWEPHEPHA LOVIWO LWAMABANGA 4-6

AMABANGA: 4-5

Uyilo olucetyiswayo loViwo lwaphakathi enyakeni kunye noViwo lokuphela konyaka Lolwimi Lwasekhaya kumabanga 4-5 luhamba ngolu hlobo:

IPHEPA	INKCAZELO	%
1	I-Oral: ukufunda, ukuphulaphula & ukuthetha	30
2 **(iiyure ezi-2)**	Isicatshulwa Ulwimi ngokwemeko Ukubhala – iitekisi ezimfutshane eziyilwayo (*creative*) neetekisi ezimfutshane ezinesakhiwo esithile (*transactional*)	30 15 25
ITOTALI YOVIWO		100

IPHEPHA	INKCAZELO	%
1	Oral: ukufunda, ukuphulaphula & ukuthetha	30
2 **(Iyure e-1)**	Ukubhala – iitekisi ezimfutshane eziyilwayo (*creative*) neetekisi ezimfutshane ezinesakhiwo esithile (*transactional*)	30
3 **(Iyure e-1)**	Isicatshulwa Ulwimi kwimeko ethile	25 15
ITOTALI YOVIWO		100

Uyilo olucetyiswayo lwephepha loviwo lamabanga 4-5

IPHEPHA	ICANDELO	%	
1	**I-Oral: ukufunda/ ukuphulaphula/ ukuthetha**	Ibanga4	Ibanga5
	A : Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo	15	15
	B: Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha: Intetho elungisiweyo/ intetho engalungiswanga / incoko / udliwanondlebe / ingxoxo mpikiswano / ukulinganisa / iingxoxo / isicatshulwa esiphulaphulwayo / ukubonga	15	15
	ITOTALI YEPHEPHA LOKU- 1	**30**	**30**
2	**Ulwimi kwimeko ethile**	**Ibanga4**	**Ibanga 5**
	A : Isicatshulwa (Uludwe lweetekisi zingasetyenziswa kuquka iitekisi ezinemifanekiso okanye iigrafu)	30	30
	B : Ulwimi ▪Izakhi zolwimi (amagama nezivakalisi) mazihlolwe kwimeko ethile kusetyenziswa iindidi zeetekisi ▪Ukuqonda ulwimi	15	15
	Ukubhala		
	A : Itekisi enye - iitekisi ezimfutshane eziyilwayo (*creative*) Amabanga 4-6: ebalisayo / echazayo (Qaphela ukuba inani lamagama kwakunye nemihlathi ebanga ngalinye axeliwe phantsi ko- 3. 3. 2 kolu xwebhu)	15	15
	B: Itekisi enye- iitekisi ezimfutshane (*transactional*) Iileta zoburhulumente & neeleta zobuhlobo eziya kumhleli / isicelo, isikhalazo, uvelwano/ isimemo/umbulelo/ukuvuyisana neleta yorhwebo/inqaku nomhlathi yemagazini/imemorandam/i-ajenda nemizuzu/inqaku lephephandaba nomhlathi/ i-obhitshuwari/ingxelo (esesikweni nengekho sesikweni) /irivyu/iintetho ezibhaliweyo ezisesikweni nezingekho sesikweni /isivi/iibrowutsha/udliwano ndlebe olubhaliweyo/incoko yabantu ababini (Qaphela ukuba inani lamagama kwakunye nemihlathi ebanga ngalinye axeliwe phantsi ko- 3. 3. 2 kolu xwebhu	10	10
	ITOTALI YEPHEPHA LESI- 2	**70**	**70**
	ITOTALI IYONKE	**100**	**100**

Uyilo olucetyiswayo lwephepha loviwo lebanga-6

IPHEPHA	ICANDELO	
1	**I-Orali: ukufunda/ ukuphulaphula/ ukuthetha**	**%**
	A : Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo	15
	B: Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha: Intetho elungisiweyo/ intetho engalungiswanga / incoko / udliwanondlebe / ingxoxo mpikiswano / ukulinganisa / iingxoxo / isicatshulwa esiphulaphulwayo/ ukubonga	15
	ITOTAL YEPHEPHA LOKU-1	**30**
2	**Ulwimi kwimeko ethile**	
	A : Isicatshulwa (Uludwe lweetekisi zingasetyenziswa kuquka iitekisi ezinemifanekiso okanye iigrafu)	25
	B : Ulwimi • Izakhi zolwimi (amagama nezivakalisi) mazihlolwe kwimeko ethile kusetyenziswa iindidi zeetekisi	15
	ITOTALI YEPHEPHA LESI-2	**40**
3	**Ukubhala**	
	A : Itekisi enye - iitekisi ezimfutshane eziyilwayo (*creative*) Amabanga 4-6: ebalisayo / echazayo (Qaphela ukuba inani lamagama kwakunye nemihlathi ebanga ngalinye axeliwe phantsi ko- 3. 3. 2 kolu xwebhu)	15
	B: Itekisi enye- iitekisi ezimfutshane (*transactional*) Iileta zoburhulumente & neeleta zobuhlobo eziya kumhleli / isicelo, isikhalazo, uvelwano/ isimemo/ umbulelo/ukuvuyisana neleta yorhwebo /inqaku nomhlathi yemagazini/imemorandam/i-ajenda nemizuzu/inqaku lephephandaba nomhlathi/ i-obhitshuwari/ingxelo (esesikweni nengekho sesikweni) /irivyu/iintetho ezibhaliweyo ezisesikweni nezingekho sesikweni /isivi/iibrowutsha/udliwano ndlebe olubhaliweyo/incoko yabantu ababini (Qaphela ukuba inani lamagama kwakunye nemihlathi ebanga ngalinye axeliwe phantsi ko- 3. 3. 2 kolu xwebhu)	15
	ITOTALI YEPHEPHA LESI- 3	**30**
	ITOTALI IYONKE	**100**

4. 5 UKUREKHODA NOKUNIKA INGXELO NGOMSEBENZI

Ukurekhoda yinkqubo apho utitshala abhala phantsi izinga lokusebenza lomfundi ngamnye kumsebenzi othile ohlolwayo. Kubonisa inkqubela-phambili yomfundi ekuzixhobiseni ngolwazi oluxeliweyo ngokwee*Nkcazelo zePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola*. Iirekhodi zomsebenzi womfundi kufanele zinike ubungqina ngenkqubela-phambili yomfundi ngokwebanga kunye nokulungela kwakhe ukuqhubela phambili xa epasile ukuya kwibanga elilandelayo. Iirekhodi zomsebenzi womfundi kufanele zisetyenziswe ukungqinisisa inkqubela-phambili eyenziwe ngootitshala nabafundi kwinkqubo yokufundisa nokufunda.

Ukukhupha ingxelo yinkqubo yokwazisa abafundi, abazali babo, isikolo nabanye abathathi-nxaxheba malunga nendlela asebenza ngayo umfundi ezifundweni zakhe gabalala. Zininzi iindlela ezisetyenziswayo ukunika iripoti okanye ingxelo ngomsebenzi womfundi. Ziquka amakhadi eripoti okanye engxelo, ukubiza iintlanganiso nabazali, iintsuku zokutyelela esikolweni, iinkomfa zabazali nootitshala, ukufonela abazali, ukuthumela iileta kubazali, ukuthumela imbalelwano yesikolo okanye yeklasi kubazali, njalo-njalo. Ootitshala kumabanga onke banika iripoti okanye ingxelo ngokweepesenti ngesifundo ngasinye. Imigangatho esixhenxe yokusebenza ichaziwe kwisifundo ngasinye njengoko kudwelisiweyo kwiBanga labaQalayo (R) - 12. Imigangatho eyahlukileyo yokusebenza kunye nemijikelo yayo ngokwepesenti ibonisiwe kwiTheyibhile engasezantsi.

IIKHOWUDI NEEPESENTI ZOKUREKHODA NOKURIPOTA (NOKUNIKA INGXELO NGOMSEBENZI)

Ikhowudi	Inkcazelo ngendlela aqhube ngayo kumsebenzi wakhe umfundi	Ipesenti
7	Uphumelele ngokugqwesileyo	80 – 100
6	Uphumelele emagqabini	70 – 79
5	Uphumelele ngokuqaqambileyo	60 – 69
4	Uphumelele ngokwanelisayo	50 – 59
3	Uphumelele ngokufanelekileyo	40 – 49
2	Uphumelele ngokuyinxalenye	30 – 39
1	Akaphumelelanga	0 - 29

Qaphela: Isikali esimanqaku asixhenxe kufanele sibe neenkcazelo ezinika ingcombolo epheleleyo yezinga ngalinye.

Ootitshala besifundo mabarekhode amanqaku achanekileyo kumsebenzi ngamnye ohlolwayo besebenzisa iphepha lokurekhoda elisemthethweni; banike iripoti ngokweepesenti kwisifundo kumakhadi eeripoti zabafundi.

4. 6 UPHONONONGO LOKUHLOLA

Uphononongo okanye imodareyshini yinkqubo yokuqinisekisa ukuba imisebenzi ehlolwayo ichanekile, yamkelekile kwaye isemigangathweni echanekileyo. Uphononongo lwenziwa esikolweni, kwiklasta/ esithilini, kwiphondo nakwandlunkulu. Zonke iinkqubo ezichanekileyo neziqingqiweyo zokuphononongo okanye zokumodareytha kufuneka zimiliselwe ukungqinisisa yonke imisebenzi yesifundo ehlolwayo. Oku kufanele kwenziwe ubuncinane kanye ngekota.

Ukuphononongo kufanele kuqinisekise ukuba ukuhlola konke kuhlola oko kufanele ukuba kukuhlole, akudleleleli, kwaye nokuba lusetyenziswe kwezinye imeko luya kunika ingxelo ezifanayo, akudleleleli, kwaye kuyangqinisiseka. Ukungqinisiseka kuthetha ukuba umsebenzi kufanele ube ngokufezekiswa kwezakhono ezifundisiweyo njengoko kubonisiwe kuxwebhu lwe-CAPS. Umsebenzi kufuneka ube kumgangatho wemfezeko yezakhono ezithile. Umzekelo, xa kusetwa imibuzo yovavanyo lokuqonda, kufuneka kuvavanywe izakhono zabafundi zokuhlalutya nokulungelelanisa

ulwazi olufumaneka kwitekisi hayi ukuba kubuzwe nje imibuzo engolwazi gabalala enxulumene netekisi.

Abaphononongi esikolweni mabanike ingxelo eyakhayo ngomsebenzi ngokweemfuno ezingasentla ukuqinisekisa ukuba ukuhlola okuqhutywa esikolweni kusemgangathweni kwaye kuchanekile. Ukuphononongа asimsebenzi nje wokubeka esweni nokukhangela inani lemisebenzi eyenziweyo okanye ukujonga ukuba ngaba imemorandam isetyenziswe ngokuchanekileyo kusini na. Kwiilwimi kuthetha ukuba umphononongi uza kunika ingxelo eyakhayo ngokwemigangatho yokubuzwa kwemibuzo kuvavanyo lokuqonda; malunga nobungakanani bomsebenzi obhalwayo; umgangatho wezixhobo zokuhlola kunye namathuba anikiweyo okuphuhliswa kwabafundi ndawonye nendlela utitshala ayikorekisha ngayo incwadi yomsebenzi yomfundi nobungqina bomsebenzi bomfundi.

Ukuphononongа kukwafanele ukuqinisekisa ukuba amanqaku okuhlela anikiweyo awaguquguquki kuzo zonke iiklasi ezikwibanga, nakuwo wonke amabanga akwisigaba. Umzekelo, amanqaku okuhlela angu-3 anikwe ngutitshala omnye mawalingane nezinga lezakhono nolwazi ezinikwe yenye ititshala. Kubalulekile kengoko ukuba ootitshala abaziiNtloko zeziFundo benze uhlolo lwaphakathi ezikolweni rhoqo.

4. 7 ULWAZI GABALALA

Olu xwebhu kufanele lusetyenziswe nalaa alandelayo:

4. 7. 1 [IProtokholi yeSizwe yokuHlola] isihlomelo kuxwebhu oluyipolisi, *isiQinisekiso (iSatifikethi) sikaZwelonke esiPhezulu: isiQinisekiso esikumgangatho wesi-4 kwiSakhelo sikaZwelonke sesiQinisekiso (i-NQF), malunga neProtokholi yeSizwe yokuHlola (kwiBanga R – 12).*

4. 7. 2 Uxwebhu olungeeMfuno zokoNyuselwa nokuPasiswa kwabafundi kwiBanga R – 12.

ULUHLU LWENKCAZELO YAMAGAMA

Abantu abafumana ulwazi (abaphulaphuli, ababukeli) - aba ngabantu ekujoliswe kubo xa kunikezwa ulwazi oluthile; xa beza kuphulaphula okuthethwayo, babuke okukwisicatshulwa ke ngoko, ababhali kufuneka basoloko becinga ngenjongo kwanabantu abamkela ulwazi abaza kufunda, babuke ezo zinxibelelanisi

litherasi - apha kubhekiswa kwiindidi ngeendidi zelitherasi (umz. ukukwazi ukubona uqonde izinto ozibona ngeliso lenyama, imizobo, ukubala, kunye nokulandela izinto ezinxulumene norhwebo).

lindlela ngeendlela zokusebenzisa ulwimi - ezi ndlela ngeendlela zibakho xa kukho ukulungelelaniswa okukhoyo kwisigama, kwiimo zezivakalisi namagama kunye nendlela igama elibizwa ngayo; oku ke kuyahluka kwingingqi nengingqi/kwisizwana nesizwana.

litekisi ezibonwayo neziviwayo- iindlela ezinxulumeneyo zokunxibelelana ezinokuquka iitekisi ezibhaliweyo, ezibonwayo, isandi, ividiyo, njl njl

ljenra(genre)-iintlobo iitekise ezihlanganiswe ngayo, umz. Inoveli, umdlalo, isihobe, ileta yoburhulumente, ileta yobuhlobo

litekisi ezimfutshane- umz. lileta, imizuzu yentlanganiso, iingxelo, iifeksi

Ilitherasi - ilitherasi lulwazi lokufunda nokubhala, ukwazi ukusebenzisa amanani, ulwazi lwekhompyutha, ukuqonda indlela izixhobo ezibonwa ngeliso lenyama ezisetyenziswa ngayo njalo-njalo; eli gama lisenokusetyenziselwa ukubonisa ukukwazi ukulungisa nokusebenzisa ulwazi oluthile, kwanokubhalela iinjongo ezahlukeneyo, kukwabonakalisa ukukwazi ukuvumbulula iintsingiselo

Imbali - kubhekiswa kwibali elibaliswa ngomlomo okanye elibhaliweyo, elinezimvo ezilandelelana kakuhle ngokwendlela iziganeko ezenzeke ngayo

Imephu yengqondo –ukubonisa isihloko apho amagama angundoqo neengcinga zicwangciswe khona ngokuzotywa

Imfano-zandi –amagama anezandi eziphindaphindayo

Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu- abafundi baqokelela ulwazi kwiziqendu ezahlukileyo zetekisi (ukubumba amagama adityanisiweyo), ukuthelekelela (ukufunda phakathi kwemigca), ukunika ubukhulu bokwenzekayo (nika uluvo) nokuxabisa itekisi (ukuchaza ukuba uyithandile okanye hayi nesizathu)

Imibuzo ekwiqondo elisezantsi- yimibuzo apho abafundi bakhumbula izinto ezenzekileyo, umz. Bangobani abalinganiswa abaphambili ebalini? igama lomlinganiswa ophambili ngubani? Ebefunda phi?

Imibuzo evalekileyo-yimibuzo efuna impendulo enye, umz. ' Ewe' okanye 'hayi'

Imibuzo evulekileyo- imibuzo enokuphendulwa ngeendlela ezahlukileyo; umfundi makaphendule imibuzo esebenzisa amagama aphuma kuye. Umz. Ucinga ukuba inkwenkwe yayi baleka ntoni? Ucinga ukuba ebefanele kukwenza ntoni?

Impixano-ingxabano phakathi kwabalinganiswa ebalini

Impoxo - kusetyenziswa esi sagwelo kuthi kubekho ukuncoma okuphoxayo/yintetho eveza into echasene nale nto ubani ayithethayo; apha kuphoxiswa ngomntu (umz. xa usithi kumntu ofike mva kunani: 'Ndiva kakubi ukuba sifike phambi kwakho'), ube wena umphoxela le nto efike emva kwexesha; sukube apha uphoxisa ngomntu.

Imvakalo-zwi-1. ipateni yokuphakama kwelizwi okanye isandi sokuthetha ukubonakalisa izakhiwo . zokusetyenziswa kolwimi njenge zivakalisi

2. Ikwabonisa umahluko phakathi kweentetho nemibuzo ibonakalise nemvakalelo yesithethi

Imvano-siphelo- amagama okanye imigca yesihobe ephela ngesandi esifanayo nonobumba

Ingxoxo- mpikiswano -kwingxoxo kuphikisana amaqela amabini. Lamaqela anenjongo yokuqinisekisa kumgwebi nabaphulaphuli ukuba umbono wabo kwisihloko esinikiweyo unentsingiselo nokusabeleka ngaphezu kowelinye iqela eliphikisayo.

Inkqubo yolongezelelo lweelwimi ezininzi (*additive multilingualism*) - xa umntu efunda ulwimi (iilwimi) ukongeza kulwimi lwakhe lwasekhaya; oku akuthethi ukuba olu lwimi luthatha indawo yolwimi lwasekhaya, koko lufundwa kunye nalo.

Intsingiselo efihlakeleyo. umz. Amaqhalo nezaci, isikweko, isimntwiso, isifaniso

Intsingiselo yentsusa/eqhelekileyo - yile ntsingiselo icacileyo yegama kuloo meko likuyo. umz. Eli bhastile lam lihle; uthetha ngebhastile eli lihle liligungqu lokudlala, kanti xa intsingiselo ibifihlakele ngesithetha ngobuhle mhlawumbi bentombi.

. **Irejista/Ulwimi oluthethwa ngabantu abathile** - amagama asetyenziswa kwimiba neemeko ezahlukeneyo. Umz. amagama asetyenziswa ngumfundi xa ethetha nomnye umfundi ongumhlobo wakhe ahlukile kumagama awasebenzisa xa ethetha notitshala amhloniphileyo. La ngamagama, okanye isimbo, igrama okanye indlela ubani alinyusa ngayo ilizwi; la magama asetyenziswa ngabantu abathile, okanye ababhali abathile kwiimo okanye iimeko ezahlukeneyo, umz: - xa kubhalwa ileta yobuhlobo okanye yasebuRhulumenteni, ulwimi olusetyenziswayo alufani; kanti naxa uthetha nomntu omdala kunawe, awusebenzisi lwimi lunye njengaxa uthetha nontanga wakho.

Isakhiwo sebali - esi sisicwangciso somsebenzi woncwadi ngakumbi kwiidrama neenoveli; isakhiwo sebali sibandakanya indlela le ilula yokulandelelana kweziganeko, ebonisa uzalwano phakathi kweziganeko, kubonakale futhi ukuba le into yenzeka ngenxa yaleya.

Isifanadumo -kukusebenzisa amagama ukwenza izandi ezizichazayo (umz. Ukuchaphaza kwemvula)

Isifaniso - kuxa ufanisa into ethile nenye; apha kusetyenziswa amagama afana noo "njenge-", "nqwa ne-", "oku kwe", umz. Uhambisa oku kukanina.

Isikweko - sisafobe apho kuthi kusetyenziswe enye into xa kuchazwa enye into, oko kusenziwa kuba ezo zinto zineempawu ezifanayo, umz. UThemba lo yinyoka (kuba enobungozi njengenyoka).

Isimbo – indlela ecacileyo neyodwa umbhali acwangcisa amagama ngayo ukufumana ifuthe elithile. Isimbo sidibanisa kakhulu ingcinga echazwayo nobubodwa bombhali. Ezi zicwangciso ziquka ukhetho lwamagama olulodwa nemiba yobude nesakhiwo sezivakalisi, ithoni nokusebenzisa ukugqebela

Isimntwiso - sisafobe esithi sifanise into engemntu siyifanisa nomntu; kuxa kuthathwe iimpawu zomntu zanikwa izinto ezingengobantu, umz. Tywala ungumlahlekisi (utywala apha benziwe baneempawu zobuntu kwathiwa buyalahlekisa).

Isingqisho – ipateni eqhelekileyo ephindaphindayo yesandi

Isithetha-ntonye/isifanokuthi - ngamagama athetha into enye umz. ukurhala/ukubawa, umtshakazi/umakoti.

Itekisi- intetha okanye uyilo ngokubhala, ukuthetha okanye okubonwayo

Izijekulo- ukushukuma kobuso okanye umzimba ukubonisa intsingiselo(umz. Ukunqwala ngentloko ukubonisa ukuvuma)

Ithoni/imvakalo-zwi - apha kunokubhekiswa kuqala kwindlela ubani abiza ngayo igama; eli gama “ithoni” xa lisetyenziswe nzulu likwabhekisa kwindlela igama elithile elisetyenziswe nzulu ngayo kwisivakalisi; kwisicatshulwa ithoni yegama ibhekisa kwindlela igama elisetyenziswe ngayo kuloo mo, nentsingiselo eliyizisayo; kwifilim ithoni ingaphunyezwa ngohlobo lomculo odlalwayo, kungenjalo imo-ntlalo.

Izicatshulwa ezinobunyaniso – izicatshulwa ezisetyenziswa kwihlabathi (amanqaku amaphepha-ndaba

Izichasi-amagama achasanayo

Udliwano-ndlebe- umsebenzi wokuqokelela ulwazi okanye ingxoxo phakathi kwabantu ubuso ngobuso, kubhekiselwe kwinjongo ethile.

Uhlolo –yinkqubo ecwangcisiweyo eqhubekayo yokuqokelela ulwazi lomfundi ngeendlela ezahlukileyo**.**

Uhlolo oluqhubekayo-luhlolo lwemisebenzi enziwayo unyaka wonke

Ukuhlela-inkqubo yokwenza uyilo lokuqala letekisi nokuliphinda, kuquke nokulungisa ukusetyenziswa kolwimi, iimpwu zokubhala nokufunda neziphoso zopelo, ukukhangela ukubhala okuneengcinga ezinamathelananyo nokwakhiwa kokunamathelana; kwimidiya, ukuhlela kuquka isakhiwo, ukhetho nokuyila iitekisi

Ukukrwaqula - kuxa ubani ebalekisa amehlo xa efunda nokuba sisinxibelelanisi mhlawumbi, esenzela nje ukufumana ulwazi oluthile, umz. ukubalekisa nje amehlo ujonga igama elithile nenombolo yemfonomfono yomntu, okanye ukufumana ixesha emka ngalo ibhasi okanye uloliwe, xa ukrwaqula isicwangcisi-maxesha senkampani yeebhasi

Ukuqal’ugwebe- ukuqala ugwebe umntu, iqela, ingcinga okanye unobangela

Ukuqhawula amagama ngokwezandi- yenye yeendlela zokufunda igama ongalaziyo.

Ukuquka – umthetho-siseko othi imfundo mayifikeleleke kubo bonke abafundi nokuba bafunda njani, imvelaphi yabo nolwazi labo

Ukushicilela- xa abafundi beshicilela umsebenzi wabo, bawenza waziwe ngokwabelana ngawo, umz. Ngokuwunika utitshala, ngokuwuxhoma edongeni leklasi okanye ibhodi yezaziso, okanye ngokuwufakela kwingqokelela yezicengcelezo

Ulwimi lwasekhaya - olu lulwimi abantwana abalufunda ekhaya besakhula, belufunda ngokulinganisa; olu lulwimi abafunda ngalo ukucinga; ulwimi lwasekhaya lomfundi ongumXhosa sisiXhosa.

Ulwimi olongezelelweyo – lulwimi olufundwayo olongezwe kulwimi lwasekhaya.

Ulwimi oluchukumisayo - lulwimi olusetyenziswe ngendlela apha ebanga usizi de ubani athi azive enosizi efuna ukulila, abe novakalelo.

Ulwimi oluqhathayo - kuxa ubani esebenzisa ulwimi oluthile ngendlela yokuqhatha umntu, ezama mhlawumbi ukumphembelela ukuba makawele kweli lakhe icala; umzekelo uyafumaneka kwizibhengezo, apho kusetyenziswa ulwimi olunobuqhetseba ngamanye amaxesha; umz: - Thenga nazi izisulu, zikho namhlanje kuphela.

Ulwimi olusetyenziselwa ukuthetha ngolunye ulwimi - kukho isigama esisetyenziswayo xa sithetha ngolwimi; oku kubandakanya isigama esifana nala magama asetyenziswa ngabantu abafundisa ulwimi: “imeko”, “isimbo sombhali”, “isakhiwo sebali”, “incoko yababini” nesinye isigama.

Umabizwafane - ligama elibizwa, lipelwe ngokufana nelinye, kodwa libe lahlukile ngentsingiselo umz. idolo, eli siguqa ngalo; idolo eliligobe kwindlela yemoto

Umfanekiso-ntelekelelo - kuxa kusetyenziswa amagama adala imifanekiso ezingqondweni zethu njengokusebenzisa izifaniso, izikweko, izimntwiso namanye amagama adala umfanekiso engqondweni yomntu.

Umngangatho wokuzifundela- umngangatho apho umfundi anakho ukufunda itekisi ngocoselelo lwe-95% (kungabikho mpazamo engaphezu kwenye kumagama a -20). Umngangatho wokuzifundela yitekisi enobulula kumfundi.

Umqondiso/isimboli - yinto esetyenziswa imele into ethile, umz: - ihobe ngumqondiso woxolo.

Umsebenzi wokuhlola-umsebenzi wokuhlola abafundi onemisetyenzana okanye iziqingatha.

Umxholo - yeyona mbono ingundoqo kubhalo loncwadi; isicatshulwa singanemixholwana emininzi, eminye kuyo ingacaci gca ibe selubala.

Unobangela (nefuthe)-ukunyuka kwesenzeko okanye isimo

Uvutho-ndaba – elona nqanaba libalulekileyo kwibali apho zonke iziganeko zisencochoyini kwaye ibali liya ngokukhula.